

无忧雅思口语机经

2013 年夏季版

目录

2013 年常考雅思口语题目.....	1
Part1 9.....	
Age.....	33
Agriculture.....	33
Ambitions.....	34
Animals or pets.....	34
Birthday.....	34
Book.....	37
Clothes.....	38
Collection.....	39
Color.....	40
Computer.....	41
Cooking and Food.....	41
Crime.....	43
Culture events and entertainment.....	43
Daily routines.....	43
Educational background.....	44
Family.....	44
Festivals.....	45
Film.....	46
Friends.....	47
Future plans.....	48
Games.....	48
Going abroad long-term.....	49
Hobbies.....	49
Holidays / Vacations.....	50
Hometown.....	51
Hotels.....	54
Job.....	54
Keep Fit.....	56
Languages.....	56
Media.....	57

Museum.....	58
Music.....	58
Name and preparation.....	59
Others.....	60
Photograph.....	61
Places of interest.....	61
Possessions.....	62
Reading.....	62
Restaurants.....	63
Shopping.....	63
Spare time.....	63
Sport.....	64
Sports.....	64
Telephones.....	66
The weather.....	66
Time.....	67
Transport:.....	67
Travel.....	70
TV.....	70
a performance.....	71
Wedding.....	72
Your country.....	73
traditional events.....	73
Your home.....	73
一句有用的话.....	74
地方篇.....	74
一个有水的地方.....	74
A building of school.....	74
A City.....	75
A hotel.....	76
a monument.....	76
A place you have visited.....	77
A quiet place.....	77
A room.....	78
A school.....	79
A strange or unusual place.....	79
building.....	79
Cities and countryside.....	81

Exhibition	82
favourite city, town or village	83
Foreign country	83
Historic place	84
Hometown	84
House	85
Ideal House/apartment	86
Natural beauty	89
Places of interest	89
Restaurant	90
River or lake	92
Shopping center	93
immigrate	96
经历篇	96
Traffic jam	96
educational trip	97
A long journey	98
Nightlife	99
Great choice	99
A change in your life	99
A cultural event	100
A family event	100
A meal	101
Accommodation	101
Visiting	102
A Memorable Experience	102
A School Trip	102
A short course	103
a story you heard as a child	103
An achievement	105
An economic activity	106
An important decision	106
Bad weather	107
Birthday celebration/party	108
Describe a party	108
Exciting Period	110
Festival	110
Happy event	111

help.....	113
Interesting trip.....	114
Learning English.....	115
Success.....	116
website and e-shopping.....	118
One thing influence you much.....	118
Atr activity.....	119
Late.....	119
Something lost.....	119
社区服务.....	119
Communication.....	119
recent change.....	120
meeting new people.....	121
plan.....	121
Holiday.....	121
Competition.....	121
公益事业.....	121
Lifestyle.....	121
人物篇	122
A classmate.....	122
A happy person.....	122
A Person Who Has Influenced You.....	122
About yourself.....	123
A person you would like to spend a day with.....	124
Ages.....	125
An Ethnic Minority.....	125
character.....	125
Child.....	126
Colleague.....	127
Family member.....	128
Famous person.....	130
Friend.....	132
Men and women.....	134
Movie Star.....	134
Music group.....	135
Neighbor.....	135
Old people.....	138
Parents.....	138

Personality.....	139
Sports Star.....	139
Teacher.....	140
teenager.....	142
A person you want to make friends with.....	142
Leader.....	142
对记者看法.....	142
健谈的人.....	142
物品篇	143
A book.....	143
A invention before the computer.....	143
a letter or a card.....	145
A pet.....	146
A Photograph.....	146
a traditional Chinese Dress.....	147
A Work of Art.....	150
Advertisement.....	151
Architecture.....	152
Clothing or jewelry.....	152
expensive thing.....	153
Favorite photograph.....	154
Food.....	155
Future thing.....	156
Gift.....	157
Handicraft.....	158
Heirloom.....	159
Letter.....	160
Machine.....	161
Possessions.....	163
product.....	163
Something dangerous.....	164
Something you own.....	164
The role of TV.....	165
The role of computer.....	165
The role of money.....	166
the style of cloth you wear.....	167
Toy.....	167
Wild Animal.....	168

喜好篇	170
Weekends.....	170
a favorite meal who ate with you	170
Activity	170
An Ambition	171
Animal.....	172
Bad Habits	172
Favorite book.....	173
favorite car.....	175
Favorite Park/Ideal park.....	175
Favorite Song	176
favorite teacher.....	177
Favorite Transport	177
favourite room.....	179
Hobby	180
Movie.....	182
Music	187
Newspapers or magazine.....	189
Sport	193
Draw	195
Food	195
学习、生活、工作篇.....	195
通过电话得知的好消息.....	195
Speech	196
A company.....	196
About studying English	197
A Game.....	198
A holiday.....	198
A Holiday	199
A problem	199
A thing you are interested doing in the future	200
An advertisement.....	200
An Artistic Skill.....	201
Children games	202
Climate	203
Decisions.....	205
Advice.....	206

Education.....	207
Family	210
Going abroad long-term.....	210
Health	210
Housework.....	211
Ideal job.....	211
Industry.....	213
Languages.....	214
Learning English.....	214
News/Media.....	215
Online education.....	217
Pollution.....	220
Popular major	221
relax.....	222
Running a business	223
Shopping	224
Skill.....	224
Stress	225
Are people today under a lot of stress?.....	225
Subject in school.....	225
The Internet.....	227
How has the Internet changed the ways in which we get our news?	227
The way you work.....	228
Transport	228
What are some problems with the transport system in your country?.....	228
TV Program	229
Work Together	231
教育制度.....	231
Memory.....	231
Youth culture.....	232
你一天中最美好的时光?	232
Diary	232
Law.....	232
night life	233
形容一个你没学过但想学的课程	233
综合篇	234
A Historical Event	234
A scientific development.....	234

An economic issue	235
Crime	235
Organization	235
Culture	236
Making Yourself a better person	236
Only child	237
Science	237
The Economy	238
Experience	238
The Education System	238
The Environment	239
The weather	240
Waste	240
常考的口语 TOPIC	241
17 Equipment	245
18 Friend	245
19 Toy	245
20 Children	245
21 Success	245
22 Typical holiday	246
23 Exciting period	246
24 Music and song	246
25 TV program	246
26 Ideal house	246
27 Park or garden	246
28 Sportsman	246
29 Book or story	246
31 river and lake	246
32 something you want to do	246
33 机器人	246
如何学习和使用口语机经	248
雅思考生为何总输在口语上?	250
雅思口语 124 精华 Topic1	251
雅思口语低分原因分析及应对策略	255

无忧雅思机经介绍

无忧雅思机经问世于 2002 年，是国内最早推出雅思机经的单位。

无忧雅思机经问世后，受到了广大网友的厚爱，其后各种各样的机经在无忧雅思机经的基础上迅速出现，其中大多有无忧雅思机经的痕迹。2003 年各种版本的机经出现达到了一个高峰。不过随着不同机经的不断涌现，也出现了很多不准确的、甚至是错误的机经版本，在考试的过程中误导了考生。

为了更好地服务于广大网友，无忧雅思网经过编辑的精心编辑和整理，在上一版本无忧雅思口语机经的基础上，全新推出无忧雅思机经 2013 年夏季版。

本机经与考试时间同步，每周更新。**本机经为免费机经**，所有针对网友进行的收费项目的机经均非无忧雅思网所为，请广大网友注意。

本机经在编写的过程中得到了众多网友的帮助，感谢感谢 forgivory、kangkangfish、gaidi9、adwas、IELTSno1 等网友的辛勤工作。本机经编写的过程中同时参考了无忧雅思机经 2012 年秋季版、新东方口语老师王冬雅思口语解析，原雅思口语考官 Bobby 老师的口语资料，王陆老师提供的口语资料部分雅思口语图书的部分内容，在此一并表示感谢！同时特别感谢无忧雅思网友，正是众多网友的认真回忆才使我们在编辑和完善机经的过程中得到永不枯竭的素材！

无忧雅思机经 2013 年夏季版汇集网上众多网友的回忆、融合绝大多数机经精华、经过多位雅思名师指点，真正做到一册在手，别无所求。

2013 年 1-6 月口语常考题目

特别提示：加入微信“ielts51”
可以查阅分城市最新口语信息

Part1

Name

1. Who gave you your name?



- 2.Does your name have any particular (or, special) meaning?
- 3.Do you like your name?
- 4.Are you willing to change your name? why?
- 5.What meanings are there in the nicknames of Chinese children?

Hometown

- 1.Where did you grow up?
- 2.What was it like when you were a child?
- 3.Has it changed much?
- 4.Would you say it was a good place to live?

Work

- 1.What work do you do?
- 2.Why did you choose to do that kind of work?
- 3.Do many people in your country choose to do that type of work?
- 4.What are your responsibilities at work?
- 5.Do you remember your first day at work?
- 6.What did you do on your first day at work?

Studies

- 1.What subject(s) are you studying?
- 2.Why did you choose to study that? / Why did you choose to study those subjects?
- 3.Do many students in your country study that subject?
- 4.(Similar to above) Is that a popular subject to study in your country?
- 5.What school/university do you attend?
- 6.Why did you choose that school/university?

Home and apartment

- 1.Can you describe the place where you live?
- 2.What do you usually do in your house/flat/room?
- 3.Are the transport facilities to your home very good?
- 4.Please describe the room you live in.
- 5.Is there anything you don't like about the place where you live?

Weather

- 1.What's the weather like today?
- 2.What kind of weather do you like (best)? (Why?)
- 3.What sort of weather do you least like?
- 4.What do you usually do during your favourite weather (or season)?
- 5.What's the weather (usually) like in your hometown?

Writing and communication

- 1.Do you often write things?
- 2.What do you usually write?
- 3.How often do you send e-mails?

- 4.What are your main reasons for using e-mails?
- 5.Do you usually write by hand or write using a computer?
- 6.Do you think computers might one day replace handwriting?
- 7.When do children begin to write in your country?
- 8.Do you think handwriting is very important (nowadays)?
- 9.How can children today improve (or, practice) their handwriting?
- 10.What impression does a person's handwriting have on other people?

Keep healthy

- 1.What kind of food is healthy? What is junk food?
- 2.How can people improve their health in China? How can school/parents help children stay healthy?
- 3.Do you work out/exercise regularly? How about most people old and young in China?
- 4.How can employers/government encourage people to live healthily?

Trees and forest

- 1.Do you like places with trees and forests? Why?
- 2.Do you think places with trees can attract more visitors?
- 3.Do you like to live in the places with many trees and forests?

Language

- 1.What's the most difficult part about language learning?
- 2.Are there a lot of people choosing English as their major?
- 3.How many foreign languages do you know?
- 4.What other foreign languages do you want to learn?
- 5.What advantages of being able to speak other languages other than the native one?

Food

- 1.What food did you like to eat when you were a child?
- 2.Do you think it's good to (often or sometimes) take children to restaurants?
- 3.Do people in your country like to eat together?
- 4.Do you think it is important to cook at home ? Why ?
- 5.What is the feature of the home-made food?
- 6.What kind of food is popular in your country? Do people in different places like different kinds of food?

Cooking

- 1.Who usually does the cooking in your family (or, in your home)?
- 2.Did you learn how to cook when you were younger (or, when you were a child)?
- 3.In the future, do you think you will be cooking more than you do now, or less? (Why?)

Leisure activities

- 1.What place(s) in your hometown do you go to in your leisure time?
- 2.How often do you go outside every week?

3.What activities do you usually do when you go outside?

4.Do you spend enough time doing outdoor activities?

Vacation

1.What do you usually do when you have holidays?

2.What did you do in your last holidays?

3.Which public holidays do you like the most? What's your favorite festival?

4.Do you prefer doing things indoors or outdoors on a holiday? = Do you like spending your holidays alone or going out with friends?

5.In your country, do old people usually do the same things as young people during a holiday?

6.What family holidays do you (or, does your family) usually celebrate?

7.Do you like national holiday or the spring festival?

8. Do you want to have more holidays?

9.Where would you go for long holidays?

Sports

1.What sports do you like? (Why?)

2.What sports do Chinese people like?

3.What are the differences between boys' sports and girls' sports?

4.Did you like (to play) sport when you were a child?

5.What sports did you play when you were a child?

6.If you have children in the future, will you let them take part in any sport?

7.What's the amount of exercise that modern people do?

8.What kind of outdoor activity do you often do?

Shopping

1.Where do you usually do your shopping?

2.Do you enjoy shopping in big shopping malls (big shopping centres)?

3.Where do you buy your clothes? How often do you buy clothes? What styles of clothes do you like to buy?

4.Why some people don't like shopping?

5.What do you feel about the trend of the fashion?

Letter&Email

1.Do you write many letters or emails?

2.What are the differences between emails and letters?

3.What kind(s) of letter/email do you think is (are) the hardest to write?

4.How do you feel when you receive a letter or email?

5.What kinds of emails (or letters) do you receive that make you feel happy?

6.Do you think people will still write letters in the future?

7.Do you keep letters?

Gift

1. When was the last time you received a gift?
2. Do you prefer to receiving a gift or giving a gift?
3. Do you think it's difficult to choose what gift to give to people?
4. What were the gifts you sent to others recently?
5. Is it easy for you to have the ideas to send gifts to others? Do you like giving gifts to your friends?

Arts

1. Do you like art (e.g. painting)?
2. Do you often go to art gallery or museum?
3. In your childhood, what experience of art did you have?
4. What art form were you best at?
5. Do you think it's important to keep art in school?

Media

1. How do you get news?
2. Do you think it is important to get up-to-the-minute news?
3. What do you think of advertisements?
4. Do you like watching TV?

Place/Museum

1. What kinds of museums are popular in China?
2. What can people learn from these places?
3. Do you think that people should pay money to go to museums?
4. How can a museum attract people?

Happiness

1. What can make you feel happy?
2. How to improve your happiness level?
3. Will unhappy things influence your mood?
4. Is happiness important?
5. What do we do with happy things and sad things?
6. Can money make people happier?
7. Are all kinds of unhappiness bad?

Colors

1. What was your favourite colour when you were a child?
2. Is that still your favourite colour now?
3. What colour is most popular among your friends?

Major

1. What attract you most about your major?
2. Do you like your major?
3. Who are more important, teachers or students?
4. Who are more helpful, teachers or classmates?



5. Is your major popular in China?
6. What's the value of your major?
7. Are there anything special about your teachers and classmates in this major?
8. Is it difficult to learn your major?

Park/Garden

1. Should parks charge admission fees?
2. Should every town have their own parks?
3. What is the value of nature to children?
4. Should there be parks in cities?
5. How can we encourage children to go to parks?
6. Are there many parks in your city?
7. Why do people go to gardens?
8. What's the difference between public gardens and private gardens?
9. Should gardens be free to the public?
10. Do you think more gardens can mean a place is more developed?
11. What benefits can teenagers get from planting trees?

Building

1. What kind of public buildings do young people often go to?
2. Should government spend money on public buildings?
3. Do you think those public buildings can bring you happiness?
4. Describe the function of public building.

Painting

1. Do you like drawing / painting? (Why / Why not?)
2. What do you think are the benefits of painting (or drawing; or art) for children?
3. Do you think painting (or drawing) is important for adults?
4. Do you still draw those pictures that you did in your childhood?
5. Should children learn paintings or drawings?

Public transport

1. What public transport is there where you live?
2. What public transport do most people use?
3. Do you use this public transport regularly?
4. Is public transport expensive where you live?
5. When is public transport the most crowded?
6. How could public transport be improved?

Advertisement

1. What advertisements do you like the most?
2. Do advertisements influence you about what brand you buy?
3. What kind of advertisement can be seen by more people?
4. Where can you find ads outdoors?

5. Do you think there're too many ads nowadays?
6. Are ads more likely to succeed if they have celebrities in them?
7. Through what ways can people see advertisements?
8. What kinds of advertisements attract people more?
9. Why should advertisements have fashionably dressed people in them?
10. Do you think over-weighted or not good looking people might feel sad when they see only beautiful people are in ads?
11. What kind of media is more favored by advertising companies?
12. Will you be bothered by the posters on buildings?
13. What kind of advertisement can attract people more?
14. Should the advertisement indicate that certain products are harmful for people's health, such as the cigarette?
15. Some people think advertisements can provide more choices for consumers and others disagree, what's your opinion?
16. Does China have laws concerning advertisements?
17. Should the government supervise advertisements?

Sleeping

1. How many hours do you sleep every day? Why?
2. Is it necessary to sleep enough?
3. Is taking a nap important?
4. Do old people sleep a lot?
5. Do you think staying up late is a good thing?

Clothing

1. Where do you buy your clothes?
2. Have you ever bought clothes that you (now) don't like?
3. What kinds of (or, style of) clothes do you usually buy (or, wear)?
4. What kinds of (or, style of) clothes do you like?
5. Do you think you will like wear a different style of clothes when you are older?

Relax/ Leisure time

1. How much free time (or time to relax) do you have (per week)?
2. What do you do in your spare time (= free time)?
3. (In the evenings), do you prefer to relax at home and watch TV or go out with your friends?
4. Do you have a lot of fun in the city?
5. Do you think it's important to (have time to) relax?
6. Do men and women relax (= spend their free time) in the same way?
7. When do you spend time with your family or your friends?
8. Who are more important to you, family or friends?

Travelling

1. Do you like travelling?
2. Where do you like to go when you go traveling?
3. Have you ever traveled for a long time? = Have you (ever) been on any long trips?
4. Do you like long trips?
5. How do you feel when you travel?
6. Do you prefer to travel alone or with other people?
7. Where (which country or place) would you like to travel to (in the future)?

Mobile phone

1. Do you have a mobile phone (= "a cell phone")? What do you use it for? Is your cell phone important for you in your daily life?
2. When do you use it? How often do you use it?
3. When did you get your first mobile phone?
4. What feature (or, function) of your cell phone do you like the best?
5. Is there anything you dislike about using cell phones?
6. What's the difference between sending a text message and calling someone?
7. Do you think you will continue using your mobile phone in the future?

Concentration

1. When do you concentrate on what you are doing?
2. When you can not concentrate?
3. What would you do if you can not concentrate?
4. Is it important to focus on one thing?
5. Can people deal with the two different things at the same time?

Daily routine

1. What time of the day do you like best? What's the best part of the day for you? What time in a day can you work more effectively?
2. When do you do most of your study?
3. Would you like to change your daily routine (in any way)?
4. How much time do you think people should spend working per week?

Photography

1. Do you like taking photos?
2. Do people in China like to take photos?
3. What kinds of photos do you like?
4. Do you like to take photographs when you are visiting new places?
5. What is the most impressive photo to you?
6. Why some people dislike taking photos of themselves?
7. Why some people like to take photos of themselves?

TV program

1. Do you watch TV often?
2. What programs do you like?

3. Do you like watching TV with your family or friends or by yourself?

4. Do you think you watch too much TV when you were a child?

Countryside

1. What kind of houses are there in the countryside? What is the usual style and why there are so many houses of this style?

2. What are the differences between living in the countryside and living in the city center?

3. Are apartments only seen in cities? Are there any apartments in the countryside?

Patience

1. Do you have patience?

2. Do most Chinese people have patience?

3. Have you ever lost patience?

Newspaper

1. What (kinds of) newspapers do you have in your country?

2. What kinds of (types of) newspapers do you usually read?

3. Why do people read newspapers?

The Internet

1. When was the first time you used the Internet?

2. Is the Internet very important (or, useful) to you?

3. Do you often buy things on the Internet?

4. Do you think information on the Internet is very reliable?

5. In general, what impact does the Internet have on people's lives?

6. Is the Internet very popular in China?

Entertainment

1. What do you do for entertainment?

2. What did you do for entertainment when you were a child?

3. What do (other) people do for entertainment around where you live?

4. (Similar to above) What do your friends do for entertainment?

Bags

1. What types of bags do you use?

2. What do you put in these bags?

3. Do you usually carry a bag when you go out?

4. What sorts of bags do women like to buy?

5. Do you have a bag for special occasions?

Weekends

1. What do you usually do on weekends (or, on the weekend)?

2. Do you think employees should have to work on weekends?

3. Are weekends important to you?

4. How do you (usually) spend the weekend?

Concerts

- 1.What kind of music do you like to listen to?
- 2.Have you ever been to a (live) concert?Or: Do you often go to concerts?
- 3.Would you like to go to a concert in the future?
- 4.What sorts of concerts do you have in your country?

Time Management

- 1.How do you organize your time?
- 2.Do you think young people and older people organize their time in the same way?
- 3.How do you manage your time?

Friends

- 1.What do you do in your free time with your friends?
- 2.Is friendship important to you?
- 3.Do you prefer to spend time with friends or spend time alone?
- 4.What kind of people do you like to have as friends?

Housework

- 1.Do people do a lot of housework in your country? Do Chinese people like spending time doing housework?
- 2.Did you do a lot of housework when you were a child?
- 3.Is it important for a child to do housework?
- 4.What kind of housework do you have to do in China?
- 5.What different kinds of house work do man and women do?
- 6.Should children help their parents to do some housework?

Postcard

- 1.Do you use postcards?
- 2.Why do people send postcards?
- 3.When do you send postcards?

News

- 1.Do you prefer to read newspapers or watch TV to get your news?
- 2.What kinds of news are you most interested in?

Dancing

- 1.Do you dance? When was the last time you danced?
- 2.Why do people like dance?
- 3.What do you feel when you watch dancing programs on TV?
- 4.Do you like to watch dance performances?
- 5.Have you ever learned to dance?
- 6.Is it important to learn how to dance?

Part2

人物题

A parent you know

Describe a good parent you know.

You should say:

Who the parent is

How you know the parent

What the parent looks like

And explain why you think the parent is good.

Someone you know who are very polite

Describe a polite person you know.

You should say:

Who the person is

How you know the person

What the person looks like

And explain why you think the person is polite.

A person with an important job

Describe a person with an important job.

You should say:

Who the person is

Where the person works

What the person does in the job

And explain why you think the person's job is important.

An old person

Describe the oldest person that you know.

You should say:

who this person is

how old they are (= how old he or she is)

how you know this person

and explain what kind of person he or she is.

or explain what kind of life this person has

or explain what this person does every day.

A person who became your friend on the first day you met

Describe a person who became your good friend at your first encounter

You should say:

who the person was;

when you first met the person;

what you did together;

and explain why you became friends when you first met each other.

A famous artist in your country



Describe a famous artist in your country

You should say:

who is this famous artist

what does he/she do

what did he/she do that impressed you

and explain why you think he/she is famous

A neighbor you know

Describe a good neighbor of yours.

You should say:

how long you have known this neighbor

what sort of person he/she is

how often you see him/her and explain what kind of relationship you have with him/her or

and explain why you consider this person to be a good neighbor.

An old person you enjoy talking with

Describe an old person

You should say:

who he/she is

what do you usually talk about

why you like to talk with he/she

And explain the positive effects.

A teenager / child you know

Describe a child you know.

You should say:

how you know him or her

what he or she likes to do

what he or she looks like

what kind of person he/she is (= what his/her personality is like)

and explain how you feel about this child.

A character from a childhood story

Describe a character from a story you read or heard in your childhood.

You should say:

who the character was

what the character was like

what the character did in the story

and explain what influence this character had on you.

事件题

A wrong decision someone made

Describe someone you know who made a wrong decision.

You should say:

who the person was

what the situation was

what decision they made

and explain why you think it was the wrong decision.

Your plan in the future (not for study and work)

Describe your plan in the future.

You should say:

what this job would involve (= what the job is, in some detail)

what study you would need to do to prepare for this work

why you would like to have this job

and explain what skills you would need for this work.

An important occasion when you were late

Describe an important occasion when you were late.

You should say:

when this happened

what occasion you were late for

why you were late (Or, how you explained your lateness)

and explain the result of your being late

A decision you regret about

Describe a decision you regret about.

You should say:

What the decision was.

When you made the decision.

Why you regret about it.

What did you do after it happened.

A city you travelled

Describe a city that you have visited.

You should say:

where the city is (and its name)

when you went there

what you liked & disliked about the city

and explain why you visited this city.

A advice you have received

Describe a advice you have received

You should say:

what the advice was

in what situation you received this advice

who gave you the advice
and explain why you thought this advice was good.

A product you bought which you were unhappy with

Describe something you bought that you were unhappy with.

You should say:

What it was

When and where you bought it

How you bought it

And explain why you were unhappy with it.

A skill you've learnt from a family member

Describe a skill you've learnt from a family member.

You should say:

What the skill was

Who and when you've learnt from

Why you learnt the skill

and explain how you felt about the skill

A game you played in your childhood

Describe a childhood game/ activity you have played

You should say:

What the game was.

How it is played.

If it is widely played in your country.

and explain why you think it was a good way to spend time.

A message you received

Describe an important message you received by phone, e-mail or text.

You should say:

what the message was

who it was from

what you did after you got this message

and explain why the message was important.

A documentary movie you watched

Describe a documentary movie you have watched.

You should say:

When and where you saw this movie

What was the movie about

Who you watched this movie with

And explain how you felt about this movie.

A project you did with others

Describe a project or some work that you did with others.



You should say:
what the project or work was.
who was with you
how easy or difficult it was

A traffic jam

Describe a time when you were caught in a traffic jam.

You should say:
when it happened
where it happened
how you passed the time while waiting
and explain how you felt when you were in that traffic jam.

A recent change in your life

Describe an event that resulted in a positive change in your life.

You should say:
when it happened
where it happened
what the change was
and explain how you have benefited from this change
(or, explain how you feel about this change)

An occasion you helped others

Describe a time when you helped someone.

You should say:
who you helped
how you helped him/her
why you helped him/her (or, why he or she needed help)
and explain how you felt when/after you helped this person.

Happy event

Describe a happy event that you had

You should say:
when the event was
who participated
why this event was held
and explain why you were happy
and explain why you did this with other people.

地点题

A place you would like to study and work

Describe a place you would like to study and work

You should say:



What the place is
What the place likes
How often you go there
Why you would like to study or work here.

A crowded place

Describe a time you went to a crowded place.

You should say:

when you went there
what the place was
what you did there

and explain why you went there/ how you felt about the crowded place.

A room in which you spend a lot of time

Describe a room in your home where you spent a lot of time when you were a child.

You should say:

what it looked like
what was in the room
what you did in that room
and explain why you liked that room.

Or explain why you spent most of your time in that room.

A cafe in your hometown

Describe a cafe that you know in your hometown.

You should say:

Where it is
How often you go there
What kind of food they serve there (or, what service they provide)
Who you usually go there with
And explain why you like to eat at this place.

A flat or house you want to live

Describe if you want to live in a flat or a house?

You should say:

who do you like to live with
Where it should be
How it looks like
What will you do there
And explain why do you like to live there

A garden/park you visited

Describe a park or garden that you went to

You should say

where it was

what it was like
when you went there
and explain why you liked it.

A place you would go to visit in the future

Describe a place you would go to visit in the future.

You should say:

where it is
how would you go there
who would you go with
and explain why you would like to go to this place.

A beautiful /ideal apartment/house you have visited

Describe a beautiful /ideal apartment/house you have visited

You should say:

when you visited this home;
where it was
what it looked like
and explain why you liked it.

A place near water

Describe a place near a lot of water (such as a river or the ocean) that you enjoyed visiting when you were a child.

You should say:

where this place was
what you did at this place
who you went there with
and explain why you liked this place.

物品篇

A piece of useful electronic equipment (not computer)

Describe an electronic device that you have.

You should say:

what it is
how you use it
when you use it
and explain how you benefit (or will benefit) from using it.

A useful website that you like to visit (Or, that you have visited)

Describe a useful website that you like to visit.

You should say:

what the website helps you to do
what the contents of the website are (or, were)

how often you go to this website
and explain how(or, why) this website helps you.

A perfect holiday

Describe a perfect trip or holiday.

You should say:

Where you would go.

When you would go.

Whom you would go with.

What you are going to do.

Why you think it was perfect.

A language you'd like to learn

Describe a foreign language, other than English, that you would like to learn.

You should say:

what it is and where it is spoken;

how you would learn it;

what difficulties you might have when learning it;

and explain why you would choose to study this language.

An important plant in your country

Describe an important plant in your country.

You should say:

what the plant is;

how you know it;

why it is important; and explain how much you like this plant.

A special meal

Describe a special meal you would like to invite your friends to eat with you.

You should say:

who you would invite

where you would eat this meal

what you would eat

and explain why you would choose to eat this food.

A magazine you like to read

Describe a magazine or newspaper you like

what it is

what content it has

when you started reading it

And explain why you like it

Sample1: Newspaper—China daily

A rule at school you agree or disagree with

Describe a rule at school you agree or disagree with

You should say:

What the rule is

What your attitude is

and why you agree or disagree with

What other people think.

Picnic

Describe a picnic or meal that you ate outdoors

You should say:

where you had this meal

who was with you

what food you ate

and explain how you felt during this picnic or outdoor meal

Party

Describe a party you attended.

You should say:

What party it was.

Why the party was held.

Who attended the party?

What you did at that party.

Interesting news

Describe an interesting news.

You should say:

what the story was

when you watched it

who was in the story

and explain why you remember it

A song meant a lot to you

Describe a song meant a lot to you.

You should say:

What song it was

When you first heard it

What the song was about

And explain why this song meant a lot for you.

An interesting country /A country you like/A foreign country

Describe an interesting country.

You should say:

Which the country is

How you know the country

What you know about the country

And explain why you think this country is interesting

The dish you like best

Describe the dish you like best.

You should say:

what it is

where you usually eat it

what the meal is made of

and explain why you like it.

A historical event

Describe an event in the history.

You should say:

What event it is

When it happened

How you heard about it

And explain whether this event is influential.

An important traditional event in your country

Describe an important traditional event (in your culture/country).

You should say: when this event is held

who attends this event (or, who is involved in this event) *

what people do during this event and explain why this event is important.

A white lie

Describe a white lie

You should say:

When the white lie was told

Who told you or who was told the white lie

What the white lie was

Why you or someone told the white lie

A training session or a lesson you enjoyed

Describe a class or training session that you enjoyed.

You should say:

what the teacher (and the students) did

when & where you had this class

what you learned in this class or training session

and explain why you enjoyed it

A physical experiment

Describe some physical exercise that you frequently do.

You should say:

what it is

when you do it

where you do it
and explain why you do it.

A leisure activity near the sea

Describe a leisure activity you like to do near the sea.

You should say:

- what the activity is;
- how often you do it;
- how difficult it is to do it;
- and explain why you like the activity.

A speech or talk you have listened to

Describe a speech or talk you have listened to.

You should say:

- When you listened to the speech
- Who gave the speech
- What the speech was
- How did you feel about it.

A mathematics class you had in the primary school

Describe a mathematics class you attended at primary school.

You should say:

- When and where you attended the class
- What the teacher taught
- What you did
- And explain what you learned from the class / how you felt about the class.

A movie or book about the future

Describe a kind of book you like. You should say:

- What kind of books you like most.
- What they are about.
- Why you like them most.
- What effects books brought on you?

A movie about a real person or event

Describe a film about a real person or event that you have watched.

You should say:

- when (and where) you saw this film
- what person or event the film was about
- what happened in the film
- and explain how you felt about this film.

A childhood toy

Describe a toy that you enjoyed playing with in your childhood.

You should say:



what it looked like
how you got this toy
what you did with this toy
and explain why you enjoyed playing with this toy.

An advertisement

Describe an advertisement that you think is successful.

You should say:

what is advertised
what the advertisement contains (the contents of this advertisement)
what is the function (purpose) of this advertisement
and explain why you think this advertisement works well.

A job you like to do in the future

Describe your ideal job.

You should:

what it is
what people would do
how can you get it
and explain why you like it.

A vehicle you'd like to buy

Describe a vehicle you would like to buy (or, own).

You should say:

what kind of vehicle
what it would look like
why you would like to have it (or, how you would use it)
how you would buy (or, get) it and explain why you would prefer this means of transport.

A type of music that is popular in your country

Describe a type of music that is popular in your country.

You should say:

what type of music it is
on what occasions people hear this music
what types of people usually like this type of music
and explain why you it is popular.

A gift you gave to a person

Describe a gift you gave to someone.

You should say:

what the gift was
who you gave it to
why you gave it

and explain whether this person liked the gift or not.

Shopping mall

Describe popular shopping center

You should say:

where the place was

why you went there

what you could buy there

and explain why it was popular

Radio programme

Describe a piece of radio programme

You should say:

What the radio programme is

When do you listen to it

What the content of the radio programme

How do you think of it.

A show or performance

Describe a show or performance

You should say:

what kind of performance it was

when and where you saw it

how it was performed

and explain how you felt about this performance.

The most popular sport in your country

Describe the most popular sport in your country

You should say:

what it is

how popular it is

who play it

and explain why it is popular

A type (or style) of clothes you like

Describe a style of clothes that you like to buy.

You should say:

what type (or style) of clothes

where you usually buy these clothes

how often you buy them

and explain why you like this style of clothes.

A new law

Describe a new law (or regulation) that has recently introduced in your country (or, where you live).



You should say:

what the law is

why this law is needed

how popular this law is

and explain why you like this law in your country or

and explain how your country would benefit from having this law.

A wild animal you know

Describe a time when you saw an interesting animal.

You should say:

what animal it was

where you saw it

what happened when you saw it and explain why you thought it was interesting.

An interesting public building

Describe an interesting public building

You should say:

what it is used for

what it looks like

how you know about this building

and explain what you think is interesting about this building.

Family Photo

Describe a family photo

You should say:

When and where it was taken?

Why it was taken?

Who were there in the photo?

What did you do then?

And explain why you think this photo is impressive.

Something you do for relaxing

Describe something you do for relaxing.

You should say: what is it you do

how often you do it

whether you do this activity alone or with other people

and say why this relaxes you.

TV program

Describe a television program you enjoy watching.

You should say:

what the program is (including the contents of the program)

where you watch it

when you watch it

who you usually watch it with
and explain why you like it.

A book you'd like to read again

Describe a type of book you like to read.

You should say:

what type

when you started reading this type of book

and explain why you like (or, prefer) to read this type of book.

雅思口语分类机经

Part 1

Age

When do people usually get married in your country?

When do people usually learn to drive in your country?

At what ages can people legally smoke, buy alcohol, and get married?

At what age do people usually retire from work?

What could you do when you were younger that you cannot do now ?

How do you think your life will be different when you are retired?

哪个年龄段痛苦

Agriculture

What are the main agricultural products in your region/country?

Do many people work on farms in your region/country?

Do students often work on farms during holidays?

Is farm work well paid in your region / country?

How important is farming in your region / country?

Ambitions

What is your main ambition in life?

Do you think you will achieve your ambition?

Do you think you are an ambitious person?

Are your friends / family members ambitious?

Is it always good to be ambitious?

What do you see yourself doing in 5 / 10 / 20 year's time?

Animals or pets

1: What is your favourite animal?

2: Why you like this animal?

3: Do you like keeping a pet? Why?

4: How to protect the wild animals?

5: Is it our responsibility to provide the animals with better living and surviving conditions?

6: Being vet is a good job. Do you agree or disagree? Why?

7: What pets are popular in your country?

8: Cloning animals are reasonable or not?

9: Using animals for experiments is common do you have any suggestion on this procedure?

10: Animals are or aren't worth protecting?

11: Are there any endangered species of animals in your country? How to save them? Why should we save them?

Accommodation

1.Can you describe the place where you live?

2.What do you usually do in your house/flat/room?

3.Are the transport facilities to your home very good?

4.Please describe the room you live in.

5.Is there anything you don't like about the place where you live?

6.What kind of decorations does it have?

7.How do you think this room could be improved?

- 8.What can you see when you look out the window of your room?
- 9.How well do you know your neighbors?
- 10.What kind of people are your neighbors?
- 11.Do you spend much time socializing with your neighbors in your neighbors' homes?
- 12.Do you like the environment where you live?
- 13.Would you say the place where you live is good for families with children?
- 14.In the future, what type of place would you like to live in?
- 15.What kind of neighborhood/environment/surroundings would you like to live in?

参考答案:

- 1.Can you describe the place where you live?

Well, the room I live in is really nice, it's bright and spacious. What really satisfies me is that it's really near where I work. And one more thing which I'd have to mention about is it cost much less than I thought.

- 2.What do you usually do in your house/flat/room?

I watch TV and do some house chores like scrubbing toilets.

- 3.Are the transport facilities to your home very good?

No, they are not so good. The nearest bus station is half a mile away and there's only one bus passing every twenty minutes. You'll get frustrated if you miss a bus.

- 4.Please describe the room you live in.

I recently put in new hardwood floors and a new fence in the backyard so it doesn't need any improvements. My next home will be a 3 story home, have a huge fenced in backyard for my 3 dogs, all hardwood floors, granite countertops, and 4 bedrooms and 3.5 baths.

- 5.Is there anything you don't like about the place where you live?

It is the color of the wall in my bedroom. It's in light blue color at the moment and the blue is so light that it gets dirty easily. And I'm not into house chores. Plus, the blue color always reminds me of the walls in hospital...so it makes feel I'm living in a hospital sometimes and I definitely don't enjoy feeling like that.

- 6.What kind of decorations does it have?

My door is completely covered in concert posters and tickets. Also, I have an oil painting of an island with a small yellow house with a tin roof on it and a little boat docked out in the water.

7.How do you think this room could be improved?

Right now I already have glow in the dark stars all over my walls. Although it makes it look pretty cool at night it's dark during the day and makes me feel depressed. So I want to change the color in to blue and add some posters on it.

8.What can you see when you look out the window of your room?

When I look out the window I can see the flowers are in bloom and children are playing in the yard.

9.How well do you know your neighbors?

Not much. Most of my neighbors are about 70 years old and have a puppy. I stay at college most of the time. We don't have anything in common and just say "hi" when we meet.

10.What kind of people are your neighbors?

I love all my neighbors except one. My downstairs neighbor frequently plays his music excessively loud. It rattles the change off my coffee table. I spoke to him repeatedly and he always turns it down to merely loud. But then turns it back up within the hour.

11.Do you spend much time socializing with your neighbors in your neighbors' home?

Not much. Most of my neighbors are about 70 years old and have a puppy. I stay at college most of the time. We don't have anything in common and just say "hi" when we meet.

12.Do you like the environment where you live?

I live in a suburban environment and I love it. I don't mind driving 20 minutes to go to the grocery store. When I go to big cities it is fun for about a week but I soon miss flowers and having a backyard and trees and the simplest things like cute birds.

13.Would you say the place where you live is good for families with children?

It doesn't matter for adults but where I live right now is not good for children. I live in the center of big city. Crappy apartments smell like cigarettes with a lot of divorced parents. Also I think a supportive and friendly suburban environment is good for children.

14.In the future, what type of place would you like to live in?

It's a house. I would like to live in a bigger space. Preferably a two-floor detached house can give me more spaces to move around, especial in the garden. I always fancy having some BBQ parties with my friends in my own garden.

15. What kind of neighborhood/environment/surroundings would you like to live in?

I grew up in a suburban environment and I love it to an extent. I don't mind driving 20 minutes to go to the grocery store. When I go to big cities it is fun for about a week but I soon miss flowers and having a backyard and trees and the simplest things like cute birds.

Birthday

- 1: How do people celebrate birthdays in your culture?
- 2: Do people in your family celebrate birthdays in different ways?
- 3: Tell me a little about the best birthday celebration you have been to?
- 4: What was the best birthday present you have ever received?
- 5: What kind of presents do you get people for their birthdays?
- 6: What would you do with a birthday gift you didn't like?
7. when is it.
8. what happened.
9. why do you remember it so well.
10. And explain why people think some birthdays are more important than the others.

Example

Actually, there are so many ways that Chinese usually celebrate birthdays: eating out, throwing a birthday party, singing karaoke, going clubbing, and all the exciting things you could possibly imagine.

Book

How often do you read books?

Who is your favourite writer?

When do you usually like to read?

Do you read for pleasure or to get information?

Do you often buy books as gifts for family or friends?

Would you like to write a book one day?

If you want to write a book, what kind of book would you like to write? What's the book about? 书中的主要角色, 什么类型的书? 你希望谁阅读你的书? 为什么? 该书主要面向那种类型的读者? 为什么要写这本书?

你喜欢哪方面的书,为什么? 读过的书。

part3: 作为一个作者应具备哪些素质? 作者将会面临什么问题?

关于阅读: 是不是喜欢读报? 多久读一次? 更关注当地的还是国际新闻, 为什么? 觉得报纸还会继续流行吗?

看报纸和电视有什么不同? 获取新闻的途径? 描述一下你熟悉的报纸 或是看到的新闻什么, 报纸和网络的比较。

Example (1):

Well, I am fond of reading; I have read lots of books, such as "gone with the wind", "Jane Eyre". All of those books influence me greatly. But I have read my favorite book when I was in the senior school. The book tells a story about how deeply the mom loved her child. I was deeply touched by the story, and it changed my attitude to my parents. You know, as the only child in my family, my parents treated me as the king/queen. Those days I couldn't understand the love they gave me. I thought it was deserved. But after I read the book I finally know that parents love us for no return, but we are supposed to love them either.

Example (2):

I am the person who likes reading books at the leisure time. Now, I would like to talk about one of the books I read a month ago. The name of the book is Jane Eyre, which tells the story about a girl named Jane Eyre.

Jane was a poor girl. She was treated badly by his aunt when she was a little girl and even her best friend was dead. Fortunately, she met her love, a very rich person, when she worked as a tutor and the man also loved her very much. Everything went well so that Jane thought that she could be a happy woman from then on. However, she couldn't marry to the man because he still had a mad wife whom Jane even had not known. You know, Jane was a self-respect girl, so she chosen to leave. To everyone's surprise, she came back to marry to the man at the time when he had nothing. The behavior of Jane shows that the pure love is more important than money. I am trying to become the girl like Jane.

Clothes

- 1)What kind clothes do you like?
- 2)How do you get information about fashion?
- 3)What's the difference between the clothes at present and ten years ago?
- 4)what is the most fashionable clothes in China, now?
- 6) Do you think it's important what clothes a person wears? (Why?/Why not?)
- 7) Is it important what clothes you wear at your job? (your company)

- 8) Do you think the clothes a person wears leaves an impression on others?
- 9) What kinds/styles of clothes do you like (or, prefer) to wear? (Why?)
- 10) Do you wear the same clothes both at work and after work?
- 11) Do you wear the same kinds of clothes in winter and summer?
- 12) Do your friends have the same tastes in clothes as you?
- 13) What kinds of (or, style of) clothes do people in your country like to wear?
- 14) Do you think you will still be wearing the same kinds of clothes when you are old?
- 15) Do you prefer informal or formal clothes? (Why?)
- 16) Do you feel comfortable when wearing formal clothes? (Why?/Why not?)
- 17) Do you think formal clothes are important?
- 18) When do people wear formal clothes?
- 19) Are you very interested in fashion (or, clothes fashions)?

Clothing for special occasion

Example:

Different people have different tastes for choosing clothes. That's the reason why some people like wearing colorful clothes, while some people choose the pure ones. Of course, everyone has the right to wear the clothes he/she like best. However, one can't wear casually on a very formal occasion, such as a party, an interview.

I still remember the day when I was on an interview to a company. I wore my favorite clothes which was a fashionable yellow one. When I got the company, the manager who interviewed me looked at me with curious eye-sight and asked me why I chose this coat on such an occasion. At that time, I was puzzled for I did not know why he asked so. Then, he told me the reasons. The coat that I wore was really beautiful but it gave others the unsteady feelings. What's more, it showed my casual attitude towards work. Of course, I failed to get the job there.

Therefore, one can't choose the clothes just depends on one's own taste on a very formal occasion. The suits may be the best choice, which can give others the trustful feelings.

Collection

Do you like collect things

What do Chinese people like to collect

Why do you have such a collection

What can people learn from their collections. 收集的东西有什么价值? 在你的国家人们都会收集什么东西,

为什么?

提示:

可收集的东西种类(只想到这些)

shells stamps toys match boxes stones coins butterfly samples leaves tickets

Color

What color do you like Why?

What's the difference between the color which you like now and ten years ago

What do you think of fashion

Do you think that colors can describe one's personality

When you see a person ,can you tell what kind of person he or she is

What's the special meaning of colors

Do you think that color have different meanings to different people

What special meaning do color have in your country

Colours

1.What's your favorite color?

2.Do you usually wear clothes in your favourite colour?

3.Are there any colours that have a special meaning in your country?

4.What colour would you choose to paint the walls of your room?

5.Do you think different types of people like different colours?

6.Do people care about the colour of their clothes?

7.Do you think the colour of one's clothes is important?

8.What's your favorite clothed color?

9.When you buy clothes, how do you choose the colour?

10.Do you think colour is important in daily life?

11.Are there any colours you dislike?

12.Are colours important to you?

13.Were colours important to you when you were a child?

14.Do you prefer light or dark colours?

15.Is there any colour you would not want your walls to be?

参考:

一篇关于 color 的文章

color and character

What is your favorite color Do you like yellow, orange, or red If you do, you must be an optimist, a leader, an active person who enjoys life, people ,and excitement. Eo you prefer grays and blues Then you are probably quiet, shy and you would rather follow than lead. If you love green, you are strong-minded and determined. You wish to succeed and want other people to see you are successful.

Computer

How often do you use a computer

Which websites do you often visit on the internet

In what ways do people use computers in your country

How 'computer literate' are you

How much have computers changed your life

Cooking and Food

Do you cook at home?

How often do you cook by yourself?

Who cooks in your family?

How do Chinese people learn cooking?

Who do you learn cooking from?

Do you like to cook?/What do you like to cook?

Do you get some /new recipe/new way of cooking from TV?

Do you read cookery book?

What kind of cookery is useful?

Do you know how to make (prepare) a meal?

Do you know how to cook?

How well do you cook?

Do you like cooking? (Why?/Why not?)

How did you learn to cook?

Who taught you how to cook?

When did you learn how to cook?

Do you like fast food?



What of people like fast food?

Why fast food is more popular?

What's the influence that fast food in china?

Do you think guide book is useful

Is food expensive in your country

Are there any kinds of food that you do not like

A great meal. Who will you invited? What kind of food in this meal? Where you will hole this meal?

Which do you prefer to eat, lunch or dinner? (Why?)

Do you think there are any benefits from eating breakfast?

Are you willing to try some new food?

Which do you prefer – to eat one big meal or to eat several small snacks?

What do you consider to be a healthy diet?

In the past few years, have there been any changes to what people in your country eat?

每个地方都有不同的饮食文化,以你自己的国家你觉得每个地区的饮食文化有所不同吗?

你觉得人们的饮食文化会因为某些因素而改变吗?你觉得会因为一些特殊的自然因素而改变吗?

你觉得什么是健康的饮食?(因为我回答了 VEGETARIAN)你觉得什么样的人吃素,为什么选择吃素?你自己是素食主义者 **vegetarianism** 吗?为什么?

你认为中国的饮食有什么习惯,你预测下将来中国的饮食习惯会有什么变化。

你喜欢一道什么中国饭菜,你在哪吃的这个饭,你会邀请谁来吃。

在你家谁做饭,你请谁吃饭,为什么请他吃饭啊?

你的饮食爱好 lunch and supper,which is important to you?do u think breakfast important?

少吃多餐还是多吃少餐?

擅长做饭的人

举例说明:

Nowadays, the number of males who can cook is not large, not mention to the one who is good at cooking. As to the person who is good at cooking, I would like to talk about my father.

My father is a considerate man for he always does what he can do in the family in order to reduce the burden of my mother. When he was a child, he even did not do any housework and spoiled by my grandfather and mother. However, after marrying to my mother, he was willing to cook food and even love this kind of things. Now, he can do almost every delicious food in the world, not only the traditional food in China but also the foreign food such as hamburger. I always think that my mother is the happiest person in the world because she can find a so good husband. I hope that I can find a husband like my farther in the future.

Part1

Crime

Is crime a problem in your city / region / country?

Which kind of crime do you think is the biggest problem in your region?

Have you ever witnessed a crime?

What do you do to protect yourself and your home from thieves?

Do you often read newspaper articles about crime?

犯罪率为什么上升?

你被偷过什么东西? 有什么感想? 找回来怎么对待?

useful vocabulary

theft, car / bicycle theft, pick-pocketing, burglary (stealing from a home), drug-taking, smuggling, taking bribes, murder, bank robbery, tax-evasion, fraud

Part1

Culture events and entertainment

Do you often go to the theatre / the opera / concerts / exhibitions?

Tell me a little about the last time you went to a cultural event?

What kinds of cultural events do people like to go to in your city / region?

Is it expensive to go to such events?

Do you think that such events are important in people's lives?

Have you ever participated in a cultural event (or exhibition)?

Part1

Daily routines

When do you usually get up / go to bed?

Are your weekday and weekend routines different?

What would you like to change about your weekday / workday routine?

At what times do you usually eat your meals?

What is your favourite part of the day?

What is the worst part of your day?

少吃多餐还是多吃少餐?

Part1

Educational background

Part 1

Are you with a job or are you studying

Can you tell me something about your studying

What's your major

Why did you choose this major

What subjects do you like or dislike

Tell me about your primary school

What are the advantages and disadvantages of your university

如果是工作了的朋友请看下面的问题

What do you do for a living

How many years have you working

Describe your working day in your typical day of working

Do you like your job

What are your main responsibilities

Is work important to you

Have you received any training related to your work

Whether Chinese people is very rich now

What would be your ideal job



Part1

Family

1. What is your father? Describe his personality and character?
2. What is your mother? Describe her personality?
3. Who do you like the most your father or your mother? Why?
4. What family activities are popular in your city?
5. Are you satisfied with your family life? Would you ever want to it to be changed?
6. Is family education important?

7. Parents are the best teachers do you agree or disagree? Why?
 8. What is the best way to raise a child?
 9. What kinds of activities are common among elderly people in your city?
 10. When the parents get old most of them live in Beadhouses (养老院, 也可能用 rest house 表达) or Nursing homes as they have problems living together with their children. Do you think that it is reasonable? Is it common in your country?
 11. Should children live independently after they have become adults?
 12. What kind of social welfare is available for elderly citizens in your city/country?
 13. Should parents punish children physically?
- What is the best way to take care of the elderly people? What is your opinion on the concept of divorce? Does it affect the children?
家里几口人? 都是干什么的?

Vocabulary:

Grand parents, Parents, family meals, live in harmony, care taking, strict, strong, extrovert, supporting, encouraging, introvert, shy, conservative, open-minded, optimist, pessimist, traditional, old-fashioned, family album, family video, barbecue, discuss our day, get on line, play a musical instrument, chat online, read books, go shopping, visit relatives at the weekends, do the house work, family gathering, retired, pension, unity, live in flat, do some sports, enjoy music, cooking.

Part1

Festivals

Do you often celebrate festivals in your culture / country?

Do these festivals have special meanings?

Are there any festivals special for your city of region?

What special things do people do during festivals?

Which is your favourite festival?

Do you celebrate any foreign festivals?

在中国, 人们在节假日喜欢送花吗? 在中国花有什么特殊的花语吗?

important traditional event, traditional festival

Chinese celebrate the western festivals

Part1

Film

Part 1

What type film do you like / what kinds of films do you like to watch?

are these kinds of films popular in your country?

which was the best film you ever saw?

What type of film do your friends like

What type do the people who as old as you like

How often do you watch the film

The feature of this type of film

Will the interesting change with the age of the people

who is your favourite actor/ actress?

would you like to be a film star?

小时候听到的故事里的人物，看过到电影里到人物，父母都给你讲什么故事。

现在儿童中最流行什么样的故事，你认为电影和小说中的人物跟现实中的人物一样吗？

你认为电影和小说都英雄人物对年轻人对性格有影响吗？对老人对性格有影响吗？

你喜欢电影或小说中的什么人物？

在中国什么样的电影或小说中的人物最流行？

参考：

电影的种类

silent film 无声电影 sound film 有声电影 story film 故事片

documentary film 记录片 ballet film 舞剧片 musicals 音乐片

popular science film 科普片 sports film 体育片 cartoon film 卡通片

puppet film 木偶片 fairy film 童话片 detective film 侦探片

adventure film 探险片 action film 动作片 comedy 喜剧

tragedy 悲剧 horror film 恐怖片 shoot-em-up 枪战片

science fiction 科幻片 ethical film 伦理片 romance film 爱情片

western film 西部片 thriller 惊险片 war film 战争片

feature film 生活片 gongfufilm 功夫片

Part1

Friends

- Do you often spend time with friends?
Did you meet most of friends through school / work ?
Do you and your friends have similar hobbies and interests?
Do you spend more of your free time with friends or with family?
Do you have any friends live / work far away from you ?
Do you have many (close) friends?
Are most of your friends from school (or university) or from outside school (or university)?
Do you think friendship is important?
Do you prefer to spend time with friends or spend time alone? (Why?)
Are friends more important than family? (Why?)
What kind of people do you like to have as friends?
If you had the opportunity, would you spend more time with your friends?
What do you and your friends do together?
Do you prefer to meet your friends at home or away from your home?
How do you keep in contact with your friends?
Do you like meeting new people?
Do you like making friends with (a lot of) people?
Do you like face-to-face conversations with people?
Have you met any interesting people recently?
What kinds of people do you like to make friends with?
Do adults and children make friends in the same way?
Do you think it's easy to form new friendships?
How long does it take to get to know a person?
Do you think it's possible to become real friends with the people you meet on the internet, for example, on chat sites or personal introduction sites?

介绍你的一个好朋友.你怎么认识他的,你们见面的频率,你们再一起时干什么?
为什么你喜欢他作为你的好朋友吧? 现在人们都是怎么认识新朋友的? 怎么样才算是真正的朋友?
会不会把 friend 带回家? 是否会将朋友介绍给父母,为什么? 你的父母和她的父母成为好友, 是否会增进友谊?
随着年龄的增加, 友谊是否会变淡?
现在的交友方式? (我提到了上网聊天交友) 这样能否交到真的朋友? 随着年龄增长, 朋友关系是不是还能继续维持?
和同事成为朋友好不好? 公司应该怎样帮助职员成为朋友? 同事能不能成为好朋友?

父母能成为你的朋友吗？觉得朋友和家人哪个对孩子的影响较大？觉得哪种关系更为重要？怎么才算是真正的朋友 朋友需要相似吗 需要为对方付出吗 怎么看待善意的谎言。

Part1

Future plans

What job would you like to have in the future?
What do you plan to major in?
What do you plan to do after graduating from university?

常用表达方式:

I plan to ...

I'm going to ...

I will...

I would like to...

I intend to ...

I want to...

I hope to...



Part1

Games

Do you often play games with your family or friends?
Which is your favourite game?
Does the winner get a prize?
Are these games popular in your country?
Do people in your family prefer different games?

举例说明:

Indeed, games are the most important part of childhood. I am only keen on playing hide-seek. It seems all kids in the world like playing this game. One child kept eyes closed; the others run away and find somewhere to hide himself. If any kids were found by the eyes-closed kid, he would be the eyes-closed one. Nobody wanted to be the one. So we made effort to hide ourselves. I guess the reason why we like this game is "discover the unknown" everybody has the interest in finding something we don't know. And this is also the reason for people to make progress. One more thing, when we were

running, it helped us to keep fit.

Part1

Going abroad long-term

- Why are you planning to spend a period of time abroad?
- How long do you plan to be abroad?
- How have your family and friends supported you in this ?
- How exactly will you benefit from this experience?
- What problems do you think you may have abroad?
- How do you think the country you live in will be different to china?

Part1

Hobbies

1. What are your hobbies?
2. What you prefer to do in the evening?
3. What you hate to do in the evening?
4. Do you like to listen to the music? What type and why?
5. Do you play any musical instrument? If no would you like to learn?
6. Have you ever tried any dangerous sports such as bungee jumping, surfing, climbing, sky diving etc? If not would you like to try?
7. Where do you normally hang out with your friends? What is so special about this place?
8. What sort of person you really like to make friends with?
9. What is the difference between your hobbies now and those when you were a kid?
10. Do you like to play computer games? Which one is your favourite? Why?
11. What makes you laugh? Why?

Helpful Vocabulary:

Hang out with friends, go to a bar, have a drink, DIY, do the washing, clean my room/house/flat, call my friends, have a small party, go for a dinner, play chess, play cards/poker, sing karaoke, plan my future, count the stars, go to the sea side, go to the

beach, play with toys, take pictures, collect coins, sun bath, do my home work, do the house work, Bungee jumping, hiking, skating, roller-skating, cycling, watch movies, listen to the music, go swimming, go shopping, walk the pet, stamp collecting, collecting movies, cooking, football, basket ball, baseball, golf, snooker, surf net, compose music, read magazines, sleep, eat.

Sample:

Hmm... I have a lot of hobbies and the most interesting is that I keep on changing them. You see last year I was fond of collecting coins from different countries I collected almost 200 coins from 30 different countries in a year I think it was a great success. This year I have started to collect movies and at the present I have collected almost 300 DVDs. Well collecting things, I do it once or twice a week especially when I have enough time, as you know that these things consume enormous time.

In my spare time I prefer to hang out with my friends, going to a bar for a couple of beers is one of my favorites. Through this I can expand the circle of my social relations, as I meet people from every walk of life in this Bar. Some times when I fell sad or angry I will go to gym and take out my anger on an ugly sand bag by kicking and punching it, please don't get me wrong I am a peaceful and friendly person I never fight with others it's just a strange hobby that I had tried to change but I can't. I think it's better to hit a sand bag than a person.

Part1

Holidays / Vacations

How often do you go on holiday?

Where do you usually go?

Who do you usually prefer to go with ?

What do you like to do on holiday?

If you could go to any foreign country for a holiday , where would you go?

一般周末都干什么？周末重要吗，为什么？

When you have a holiday, what do you usually do?

Do you like to travel when you have a holiday?

Have you ever traveled away from your home when you had a holiday?

Who do you usually go with? (Or: Who did you go with?)

Do you go to the same place every year?

How do you plan your holidays?
If you were on holiday (now), what would you do?
What would you like to do in your next holiday?
If you had a holiday, where would you choose to go?
Would you prefer to go to just one place or several places?
Who would you choose to go with?

Part 1

Hometown

1. Where is your hometown? Do you like your hometown? Why?
 2. What is famous about your hometown?
 3. What do people do for fun in your hometown?
 4. What do people like to do in the evening?
 5. What is your opinion on the living standard of your hometown?
 6. What are the biggest changes in your hometown, which have occurred, in the past decade?
 7. Are you satisfied with the development of your hometown? Why?
 8. Are there any museums in your hometown? Which one is your favourite? Why?
 9. Describe something that you saw in this museum?
 10. What are the best places to enjoy and visit in your hometown?
 11. How is the traffic condition of your hometown?
 12. How are the people of your hometown?
 13. Are there any parks or garden of interest in your hometown which ones your favourite? Why?
 14. What is the main industry in your hometown?
 15. The environmental problem of your hometown?
 16. What is the most welcomed sport in your hometown? Why?
 17. How is the weather of your hometown? What do people prefer to do in certain seasons?
 18. Which city would you prefer to go and live?
 19. Which country you would like to go and why?
- Would you prefer to live in a city or a village? Why?
- 第一、What is the best thing/point when you go back to your hometown?(大意),in your opinion?
- 第二、What's the weather like in your hometown?

第三、Is your hometown suitable to live for young people?

Helpful vocabulary:

Center of, communication system, transportation system, educational city, commercial city, population, pace of life is very fast, strange weather, windy, dry, rains a lot, floods, very hot and stuffy, roads burn at the noon, 40 °C (forty degrees Celsius), 10 degrees Fahrenheit, 10 °C (minus ten degrees below zero), skyscrapers, bungalow, flats, overbridge, overpass, towers, temples, sport stadiums, discos, bars, karaoke, buses, trams, elevated train, light rail, ferry, Yangtze, east lake, shopping arcades, hotels, colony, zoo, parks, pedestrian street, agriculture.

Part1

hometown

Part 1

Where do you come from (where are you from Where is your hometown)
what kind of place is it?
what part of the city do you live in?
what is it like living there?
how long have you lived there?
have you ever lived in any other part of China?
can you tell me the street you live in? how has the street changed in recent years?
what is most interesting there?
are there any pleasant places to go to relax at the weekends?
what kind of landscape surrounds your hometown?
what are the main tourist attractions in your hometown?
if i visited your city, what would you advise me to go and see?
can you describe the people in your hometown?
What's the most special building in your hometown
What does it look like
What's the history of your hometown
What's the climate like in your hometown
What are the people like in your hometown
What kind of food and dishes do people eat in your hometown
Can you describe the street in your hometown
where exactly is your hometown?

how large is your hometown in population and size?
what is it famous for?
what is the weather like in your hometown?
what interesting places would you recommend if i visit your hometown?
what are the people like in your hometown?
how do you go back to your hometown?how long does the journey take?
what was your hometown like when you were there?has the place changed a lot since you left?
would you like to go back and live there after you retire?
what is your feeling about your hometown?how do you compare your hometown with places such as beijing?
what do you think is the most serious problem in your hometown?
please tell me something about the customs in your hometown.

useful vocabulary:

birthplace, landscape, scenery, natural resources, medium-sized city, heavy/light industries, heavily polluted, densely-populated, sparsely-populated, international trade, economic,cultural and political center, main crop, main tourist attractions, local people

参考:

关于这个 topic,下面有一些文章可作为参考。

Hometown(1)

My hometown X is a booming place. Small factories, shops and living quarters are springing up(正在迅速建起) along its highway, which has recently been paved.

We have quite a variety of light industries. Though you can hardly find the place on a map, X is well known for its canned fruit and articles for daily use. I am sure you must have eaten oranges from X, fresh or canned. And perhaps the chairs in your sitting-room are made by my folks.

Tourism is our new business. In the old days ,we never thought our scenery beautiful. But last autumn our orchards(水果园), dotted with golden oranges, attracted thousands of tourists. Some of them also enjoyed boating on the reservoir surrounded by tea bushes. Other preferred to admire waterfalls down a rocky cliff. We are planning to develop this “smokeless industry”.

If you ever come for a visit, you'll find my folks not only hardworking, but also hospitable.

Hometown(2)

My hometown is a beautiful scenic spot with a population of 6 million. It is situated at the foot of a hill, beside a river. The railway runs on its north side where trains carry away the agricultural products and bring back manufactured goods for daily use.

Its streets, though narrow, are straight and clean with shady trees on both sides. Stores, banks, a theatre and a cinema are in the shopping center. Schools, a library and factories are scattered in the outer areas. Among the small old houses new multistory

buildings are rising, creating ornaments of modernity for the city. Of course, in a wooded area there is a large park where a playground, pavilions and gardens are located around the banks of a large lake. Here people enjoy holidays with their families. Like other villages and towns of our country, my hometown is becoming rich and prosperous. I love it very much because it is the place where I was born and brought up, and because I have numerous schoolmates, friends and relatives there.

Part1

Hotels

Have you ever stayed in a really nice / expensive hotel?

Do people in your country often stay in hotels?

What services and facilities are usually available in hotels in your country?

How much does a hotel room in your town / city cost per night?

What factors are important when selecting a hotel?

hotel service, hotel building, what it is, where, 什么样子的? why 喜欢哪?

Part1

Job

1: What is your job?

2: What will be your ideal job? 雇用什么样的职员? 工作的环境

3: What do you do?

4: Why you like or dislike this job?

5: Is your job promising or not? Why?

6: What jobs are the most popular in your country?

7: What is the most important when it comes to good job: money (salary), colleagues, boss or the working environment?

8: Are there any jobs you would not do?

9: Are there any jobs that only men or women should do?

10: How do people get paid in your country: weekly, monthly or daily? Are you satisfied with this schedule? Why?

11: Is working in a bank dangerous or not? Why?

12: Which job is the most respectful job in your country? Why?

13: Did you ever do a part-time job?

14: Should or shouldn't the students be allowed to have a part-time job?

你觉得为什么有些人一直很忙,有些人又一直很闲.

对加班有什么看法?加班的人应该必须付给加班费吗?

how do you spend the time when you are busy

一个人呆的好处以及机械化的生活的好处与坏处。

在什么时候很忙?

讲曾经一段时间最忙的在于什么?什么时候,做什么,将来会怎么样的.

人们是否应该制定一个 Schedule,有什么好处?那有没有坏处呢?

人们怎样去放松自己,你也怎样做的?

希望把每天的日程都安排得很好不? 有什么好处和坏处?

工作需要什么 SKILL?

你理想中的工作是什么,会在哪儿工作,工资怎么样,你认为需要什么技能,影响人薪水的因素,为什么那么多人换工作,跳槽的利弊,在中国工作和在国外工作有什么区别.

B O S S 怎么样才能让 O F F I C E 变的很 H I G H? (关于 L E A D E R S H I P 的) 是否喜欢摄影?

怎么得到的这份工作?

喜欢穿 fomal 还是 infomal 的衣服

全球经济对于工作的选择有什么影响?

本地人对外来工的态度, 外来工好不好? 该不该限制人口?

人们找工作考虑哪些因素

在国外工作好不好

常常换工作的好处和坏处

实习有没有用

Vocabulary:

Doctor, Dentist, Archeologist, engineer, designer, artist, astronaut, police officer, soldier, mechanic, teacher, researcher, programmer, driver, politician, actor, singer, sportsman, farmer, consultant, boss, receptionist, secretary, special agent, spy, journalist, reporter, negotiator, director, referee,

Some adjectives:

Diligent, hardworking, motivate, experienced= this job needs a person who is Diligent, hardworking, motivate and experienced

Trustworthy, honest = A police officer and politician must be trustworthy and honest.

Skillful, quick thinking= The best negotiator is one who has a skill of quick thinking and is skillful.

Part1

Keep Fit

Do you try to keep fit?

Is keeping fit popular in China?

Is keeping fit more important for men or women?

How do Chinese people usually exercise?

Are there any exercise facilities near your home?

Part1

Languages

Do many foreigners speak your native language?

How important is your native language in the world today?

How long have you been studying English?

Do you think your native language is easier than English?

What other languages can you speak?

Something helps you learn another language

学语言的工具

举例说明:

There are so many tools for study foreign language, books, dictionaries, cassette recorder, and radio such as that. With the development of computer, network has its own advantages. Firstly, it is very convenient. You do not need to put a heavy dictionary in your bag; just using a computer can solve your problems. And you also can share your difficulties with net friends. Secondly, there are so many first-hand materials in the internet. Your study stuffs can renew anytime. Thirdly, multi-media on the net are good assistants. When you feel boring of study, add some ingredients. However, every coin has two sides. When you enjoy the study on internet, it is easy to abstract by the advertisements. Plus, it is not very suitable for the intensive reading. Therefore, according to your need, choose internet as your best assistant to study language.

Part1

Leisure Time

- When do you have free time?
How do you like to relax?
How do you relax?
How do you usually relax (in your spare time)?
Do you have enough time for your hobby?
How much time do you spend relaxing?
What do you do on weekends?
Do you think modern people have enough time for relaxing?
What can people do to find more time for relaxing?
Do you often do things with others in a group?
Do you ever go out with your workmates/colleagues or classmates?
Do you prefer to do things in a family group or a group of friends?
What leisure activities do you and your family like doing together?
In your leisure time, what do you usually do with your friends or family?
Do you think it's important to spend your leisure time with your family?



Part1

Media

- How do you get the latest news?
Do many people in your country listen to the radio?
radio programme 喜欢什么样的, 什么时候听, 内容是什么, 为什么喜欢听, 给你带来了什么好处
Part3: 你喜欢听 radio 吗, radio 和 internet 的比较, 什么样的人喜欢 radio, radio 中的广告提出你的看法, radio 是不是越来越不流行了, radio 在乡村流行吗, etc....
What kinds of news stories are usually reported on tv in your country?
What non-news items can be found in newspapers in your country?
Do you pay more attention to local, national, or international news?

Part1

Museum

Part 1

Do you often go to museums

What kind of museum do you like

Why

What kind of museum are more popular in china

Do you think we should pay money to go to museum

How much we should pay to go to museum

What's important for museum

explain why you want to describe it

useful vocabulary:

关于博物馆的词汇

art museum history museum military museum natural museum

science museum Museum of Minority Nationalities(民俗博物馆)

example:

I remembered clearly that I visited He Nan historical Museum last weekend with my friends. That day all of us are free and we decided to do something manful so that we went there to know furtherly about great history. We are excited about the things that our ancestors has passed on, bamboo

books, the old knives and the great china, we are so closed to the things that we have never seen and get many information about the magic subjects. We furtherly systematically know the chinese history. Although we are tired, we are happy and surprised.

Part1

Music

What kind of music do you like?

Can you play a musical instrument?

Do your friends and your family have different musical tastes to you?

Who is your favourite musician or singer?

Have you ever been to one of their performances or seen one on TV

What do you think of karaoke?

useful vocabulary

electric guitar, violin, piano, flute, drums, er hu, keyboards, bass.

classice music, folk music, rock and roll, country music, Jazz, Rap, light music

Part1

Name and preparation

- 1: What is your name?
- 2: What's your surname(last name, family name)?
- 3: What's your given name?
- 4: What's the meaning of your Chinese name?
- 5: Do you like your name?
- 6: Have you ever changed your name? Why of why not?
- 7: Do Chinese people like changing their names? Why or why not?
- 8: What kind of people like changing their names in China? Why?
- 9: What's the purpose in changing their names?
- 10: How can I call you?
- 11: Are there some special meaning of you name?
- 12: Do you have a job or are you a student?
- 13: Which subjects you would study when you were in school? 学什么专业,这个专业是否流行?
- 14: What will you do in future? (What will you do when you graduate? Which kind of job you want to get?)
- 15: Why you want to go abroad?
- 16: Which specialty you will choose in future? Why?
- 17: What is you routine?
- 18: Are you going to change your job? Do you like your job? Why? How is the salary?
- 19:How important can the money play in one's career?
- 20:What influence did your major make during the process of seeking a successful job?
- 21:Nowadays, many graduates can't find ideal job with high salary because of their major, what is your opinion?
- 22:Have you ever changed any name before?

常用表达方式:

My name is ...

Well, you can call me...

...is my name.

My name was given by my...

My Chinese name means to be like...

Chinese people are quite traditional and conservative and they want to keep the things from their elders.

It's very complicated to change our names in China.

In the near future, I would still like to be in my present job. The only change I want is to be more...

I have never thought about it .My parents gave me this name,which,I think,is the first and one of the most invaluable gifts that I have ever got from them,This name is of great sentimental value to me.

Part1

Others

Part 1

- 1)中国人口主要分布于哪个区域
- 2)中国人的生活水平与你小时候相比是否有很大变化
- 3)现在中国国内交通情况怎么样，人们可以用什么交通工具，平时喜欢用什么交通工具。
- 4)你平时空闲时做什么来放松
- 5)你们家的家务劳动谁来做
- 6)你认为最重要的家务活是什么
- 7)说出你所知道的社会福利
- 8)描述一下你的个人性格特点，有什么地方你认为比较突出？
- 9)你对成功人士的理解，认为成功需要什么要素，人的性格中哪些方面决定了你会成功。
- 10)What kind of cookery is useful
- 11)Do you like fast food
- 12)What of people like fast food
- 13)Why fast food is more popular
- 14)What's the influence that fast food in china
- 15)Do you think guide book is useful

Part1

Photograph

- 1: Do you like to take photographs?
- 2: Do Chinese people like to take photographs?
- 3: Which kind of photos you like to take?
- 4: How do you arrange your photos?
- 5: Are there some photos on you home's wall?
- 6: Do Chinese like photos?
- 7: Do you have some photos in the past you got?
- 8: Which kind of photos you like?
- 9: What kind of photos do Chinese like?
- 10: Is taking photos popular in china?

Example:

Well, for photograph, the first thing i remember is the one which is taken with my grandfather when I was nine years old , at that time, my grandfather seemed so strong and healthy and I was just a little kid.but now I become an adult but he has gone. I miss him very much because when I was a child he told me a lot of interesting stories and many reasons to be useful true man. Every time I saw the picture I would remember my grandparent,the things he told me the candies he gave me and the typical characters of the stories, although I am strong enough to protect him from being hurt, he has gone for ever, it is a great time that I spend with him,I will never forget for ever.

Part1

Places of interest

- Which places in your city or province would you suggest a tourist visit?
Why are they significant?
Do you often visit such places?
What kind of places of interest do you like to visit?
Do you like a take photo graphs at places of interest?
Do you often visit places of natural beauty?
Describe an exploration to an uninhabited area.
Where it is.
Why it is uninhabited.
What you did on the exploration.

Who you went with.

And explain why you chose to go on this exploration.

Part1

Possessions

Do you own something which was expensive to buy?

Do people in your country often buy expensive items?

Do you own something which was a special gift to you ?

Do you own any items which are very old ?

How important are possessions to you?

What things do you own which you find particularly useful?

Part1

Reading

Part 1

Do you like reading

Why do you like reading

What kind of books do you read

How often do you read books

what's your favorite book

who is your favourite writer

Where/when do you read books

How do you get the books

How many books can you read every day

Do you like discuss the contents with others when you read books

Do you read more for pleasure or to get information

Do you often buy books as gifts for family or friends

Would you like to write a book one day

Part1

Restaurants

Do you often go to restaurants?

What kinds of restaurants are near your home?

What do you think of fast food restaurants?

How good is the service in restaurants where you live?

Do you prefer restaurant food or "homee cooking"?

Part1

Shopping

Part 1

一般选择什么样的地方买东西?

都去什么店? 喜欢什么样的店?

家里什么东西由你来买?

do you enjoy shopping /window shopping?

do you usually do your shopping at one place or several different places?

what kinds of shops are there near your home?

do you pay more attention to quality or to price?

have prices increased a lot recently?

Part1

Spare time

Part 1

What do you do in your spare time? What do the people do in their spare time?

Do you think spare time is very important to you?

Chinese people's leisure time becoming less or not? Compared with ten years before a period of busy time in your life. How to manage time

Is time management important? 中国人休息的时候怎么过? 人们怎么样度过周末?是现在的人们比较闲还是过去的人们比较闲,为什么. 是男人空闲时间多一点还是女人空闲多,为什么?

小孩在他们的空闲时间通常会做什么.大人应不应该多抽点时间陪自己的小孩,为什么. 小

孩要和大人在一起吗?
最近在空闲时爱做的有趣的事。

Part1

Sport

- 1: Do you like sports?
- 2: Which kind of sports do you like? Why?
- 3: Which kind of people like sports? Which dislike?
- 4: Do Chinese like sports?
- 5: Which kind of sports do people in your hometown like?
- 6: Do you think sports have some benefits to young people? Which kind?
- 7: Do you do some sports in school?
- 8: Should the government limit dangerous sports, such as Bungee Jumping(蹦极)?
- 9: is there any difference people do sports in the past and now
- 10: Describe a sport you like to play or watch. What is it? How to play it?

Vocabulary:

Puppy, Dog (Shih Tzu, German shepherd, Grey Hound, Chinese crested, Doberman, Irish wolfhound, Dalmatians, Havanese,) cats, tropical fish, Chameleon, snake, lizard, turtle, tortoise, hamsters, Guinea pigs, white mouse, birds, parrots, pigeon, dove, quail, swallow, sparrow, furry, a lots of fur, big and shiny eyes, heartbreaking look, clever, play fetch, play with the tennis ball, sleep all the time, strap, the name is inscribed on the strap, dirty, sniff around, lick ones hand, comb the pet, stroke the pet, good listeners, obedient, a tiger (roars), a donkey (brays) ,a cow(miaows), a pig (grunts), a horse (neighs), birds (chirp) , a dog (barks), a frog (croaks), a mouse (squeaks).

Part1

Sports

Part 1

- What kind of sports do you like? what are the rules
- What the difference between the sports men play and women play Why?
- which sports are popular in your country?
- which sports do you watch?

how often do you play sports?

why do you play sports?

did you play sports when you were younger?

do men and women prefer different sports in your country?

can you tell me about any unusual sports in your country?

how important are sports in your life?

what are the common ways for the Chinese people to keep fit?

what are the sports facilities like in this city?

Swimming

奥运会对国际关系的影响

极限运动

useful vocabulary

jogging 慢跑 body-building 健美 aerobics 有氧操

billiard 台球 tennis 网球 table tennis 乒乓球

wrestling 摔跤 volleyball 排球 basketball 篮球

baseball 棒球 softball 垒球 judo 柔道

gongfu 功夫 wushu 武术 hunting 打猎

gymnastic 体操 mountaineering 登山 soccer 足球

hike 远足 swim 游泳 badminton 羽毛球

diving 潜水 skating 滑冰 skiing 滑雪

cycling 自行车 practice taiji quan 打太极拳

put on weight / lose weight

keep fit / healthy , be in good form / shape/ health, body-building, play sports, traditional Chinese martial arts, mountain climbing, football field, baseball, softball, tennis, tennis court, badminton, bowling, table tennis, hockey, billiards, cricket, water sports, swimming pool, surfing, winter sports, skiing, skating, roller skating, figure skating, decathlon, heptathlon, pentathlon, triathlon, track and field events, field events, track events, 100-metre sprint, long distance race, cross-country race, marathon, relay race, hurdles/hurdle crossing, long jump, high jump, pole vaulting, throwing the javelin, put the discus throwing, gymnastics, fencing, archery, boxing, weight lifting, parachute jumping, archery, boxing, weight lifting, parachute jumping, horse riding, chess, cards, play Chinese chess, international game, sportsmanship, the Asian Games, closing ceremony, sold / silver / bronze medal, champion, quarter-final

与奥运会有关的一些表达方法:

i' m looking forward to seeing the well-known Olympic flag bearing the five interlocking rings flying over Beijing.

200 Olympic teams from different countries and regions took part in the Sydney

2000 Olympic Games, and 284 sportsmen and women from China had competed in 166 events of 24 sports.

Thanks to their efforts, the sportsmen and women won great honour for their motherland, which facilitated our bidding for the 2008 Olympic Games.

At last, China has succeeded in persuading the International Olympic Committee to locate the 2008 Olympics in Beijing.

参考答案:

As for sports, I would like to talk about the sporting competition I entered. It was the competition of basketball.

When I was still a student in university I entered the competition of basketball standing for our department against technology department. It was a fierce one and many members of our team were hurt during the match. However, we won the game at last because of the great efforts of every member. For me, the basketball is very meaningful, which not only brings us pleasure but also makes our class more united.

Part 1

Telephones

Do most people in your country have telephones?

How often do you use telephones?

Are mobile phones common in your country?

For what reasons do people use mobile phones?

Are there places where mobile phones shouldn't be used?

What features can be found on mobile phones?

Part 1

The weather

What type of weather do you like?

What type of weather do Chinese people usually like?

Which is your least favorite season?

What do you often do on sunny days? And on cold days?

What is the weather like in your city?

喜欢下雨么，上海什么时候雨下的最大，下大雨或者小雨会有什么影响。

举例说明：

My favorite season is summer. Born in the middle part of china, I have beard enough the windy and cold winter. I am so eager for the sunshine. The summer is the best choice. In the summer, I can stay in the shady; hear the old people telling their brave stories in the war. At night, I can enjoy the beer in the snack stand with my best friends. And especially, I can wear mini-skirt. You know, skirt is girls' favorite. Summer is a good season for swimming. Swim freely in the sea like a fish. And for boys, there are so many beauties in the beach. A sweet love story is around corner. How fantastic summer!

Part1

Time

Do you wear a watch?
Do you think it is important to be on time?
How do you feel when you are late for an appointment?
How do you feel when others are late?



Part1

Transportation:

- 1: Which kind of transport do you like? Why? Tell me about its advantage and disadvantage?
- 2: Which kind of transport you by when you traveling? Advantage and disadvantage?
- 3: Tell me something about the transportation in future?
- 4.What type of transport people in your city often use.
- 5.What the traffic condition is like in your city.
- 6.Which type of vehicle you like most.
- 7.And give solutions to the traffic problems.

Keep fit (我看到别的网站把这里翻译为“保持身材”，应该说是误解了，keep fit 正确翻译应该为 a class in which you do exercises to keep yourself healthy，当然，在中国，这样的运动往往和减肥有关，扩展的话题中，减肥和保持身材也是必不可少的)

1: How to keep your figure?

2: What differences are there in keeping figure between men and women?

3: What is the right keep fit?

4: Are there any exercise facilities in your community?

8.How did you get to the test today? (What form of transportation did you use?)

I took the bus. My mom only drives me to school on rainy days.

9.Why did you choose that form of transport?)

I live in a very convenient place, there are many bus stops nearby.

10.Do you often use public transportation?

I usually don't take that much buses. I only take the 12 bus, the 9 bus, and the 17 bus. The buses are alright, but sometimes it doesn't smell good and it makes me throw up. Since they are old ladies, wearing perfume, it combines the perfume of all the people in the bus, plus the smell of gasoline of the bus, and it makes a terrible smell, other than that, I hate it when its crowded.

11.What kind(s) of transport do you usually use?

I get dropped off in the morning by either my mom or my sister. I walk home from school. Occasionally get rides.

12.For you, what are the benefits (advantages) of using that form of transportation?

It's more convenient. I don't have to worry about being late. My hometown is too congested during the day.

13.Is it very expensive (= very dear)?

The fuel price is very expensive, but that is good in two things: 1. good for the environment because less use of cars means less pollution. 2. good for Oil companies' pockets so it can be warm by flow of money

14.Is transportation very important where you live?

Yes. Because the people who need it most are already marginalized; the poor, students, mentally/physically disabled and the elderly. Having a good system means the poor can get to jobs, students are encouraged to go to school, and the disabled and elderly feel more independent and can interact with people, boosting their self esteem. Also, it can prevent drink driving, road rage, accidents etc, and the environmental positives.

15.What's the most common means of (= form of) transport in your hometown?

If you want to consider the most common form of transportation in my hometown, then metro and bus would be the ones. The network is well linked and well organized. The trains and buses run regularly and are the most reliable mode of transport (when there isn't a worker strike, that is).

16. What do you think of the transport conditions in your hometown?

I used public transportation all the time to get to & from work. Now I live elsewhere where public transportation is not available 24/7 & is limited to certain routes, therefore I use my car instead. But the transportation in big city is crap. So owning your own car or taking a taxi isn't such a good idea. You could be stuck in traffic forever plus the expenses for gas and parking garages

17. How do you think the transport system could be improved?

More bicycle friendly streets, solar powered vehicles, mass transit in having more trains, higher speed trains, incentives for public transportation... just look at Europe. The money may have to come from taxes though.

18. Do you think transportation costs (gasoline, subway, bus & taxi fares, etc) are expensive in your hometown?

Generally taking public transit saves quite a lot of money over a private vehicle. Really it depends on which city and or state you are in since systems vary considerably from area to area.

19. How has the transport system in your hometown changed in the past few decades?

I love public transportation. I used to live in a good country where they had a comprehensive, safe, and efficient system. Then I moved to the United States which is a sub-standard country in many respects. The public transportation here is terrible and now I have to have car because the American government has their head stuck in the past.

20. How do you think transport (in your hometown) will change in the future (or, in the next 20 or 30 years)?

I think transport eg. more faster and no gas cars just electric cars also I can see cars hovering above the ground. TV's will become 4-D without glasses. Food will change eg. not having to cook as much but still healthy. School will become optinal and working will become a must.

21. In China, is transportation in the big cities the same as transportation in small towns and villages?

Of course not, like anywhere else. Public transport in China is well developed, especially train network between cities. Within large cities, public transit is also well developed, frequent, and cheap.

On the other hand, most rural areas can only be accessed by a complicated network of train, bus, and minibus system. Locally, most rural villages do not have public transit, and in particular in Tibet, Xinjiang and Qinghai, the most common form of transportation you will see is indeed a donkey or ox cart.

Part1

Travel

问喜不喜欢旅游? 为什么喜欢旅游? 去过哪? 最喜欢哪? 有什么独特的地方,为什么? 最后一次旅游什么时候去哪?

最近一次旅游是什么时候,去哪? 最大的收获是什么? 觉得旅游对孩子好不好? 孩子该不该旅游? 有什么作用? 人们为什么喜欢在国外居住,和中国相比有什么缺点和优点?

举例说明:

I am keen on travelling, because I think travelling can broad our views and it can make you feel relaxed after a long period studying or working. For me, I have been to lots of tourist spots, such as Sichuan, Dalian, and so on. But today I would like to describe a famous place named Zhang Jiajie for you. I went there when I was 19. It is an amazing place in China. The mountain there is very high and covered with trees. The air there is much more fresh and cool than the city I live. One more thing, food there is wonderful, a little spicy for me. I think that is why I am interested in travelling.

Part1

TV

How often do you watch TV

What kind of programmes do you watch?

Is watching TV a popular thing to do in your country?

Do you often talk about TV programmes with friends?

Do you think that you watch too much TV?

Interesting Story On TV

- what the story was
- when you watched it
- who was in the story
- and explain why you remember it

举例说明:

In my spare time I like watching TV, hiking, surfing internet ... Today I would like to talk about one of the TV programs I like watching. The name of the TV program is Britain's Got Talent. It is a British TV program, anybody can take part in this competition to sing and dance there. It implement promotion system, the champion will sign contract with world famous record company, which is just like American Idol .I like it not because how many musical talents the program shows to the world, but also because of most of the contestants are normal people, whom do way different work from dancing or singing. Last week, I was touched by a man named Paul, who is a mobile phone shop keeper. His outlook, we can say, a little logy and awkward. When he stepped onto the stage, all the audiences were laughing at him as well as the judges. But the moment he opened his mouth, the fabulous melody and the striking voice conquered everybody there, all the people stood up and applauded for a long time. He sang the famous opera: nessim dorma. From Paul I learned that we can never judge a book by its cover, and chances always give people who are prepared.

a performance

思路:

什么样的表演

在什么地方看到的表演

表演的现场情况

举例说明:

I am crazy about pop music especially the famous singer who is charming, my favorite one is Jolin. I went his concert last year in Shenzhen.

I remembered that this is her new songs' show and it is very difficult to get the ticket, luckily I got one from my best friend. I was so excited to see Jolin face to face, and I go to the stadium 4 hours ahead. To my surprise, there was no seat left empty and it was so crowded that I spend 2hour to find my seat.As soon as Jolin came out all girls and boys

started rushing up towards the stage. I was almost trampled. She played one song named spy with her elegant dance. Next there are 3 songs together which brought all audience to the highlight, and Jolin came up to the audience and did some activities with all crazy gays. It is really an unforgettable performance.

Part 1

Wedding

- 1: How a Chinese wedding is arranged?
- 2: What is the procedure of a Chinese wedding?
- 3: What kinds of activities take place in a Chinese wedding?
- 4: What are the differences between Chinese and foreign weddings?
- 5: What are the differences between the traditional and modern Chinese weddings?
- 6: What sort of gifts can be given to the couple on their wedding day in China?
- 7: What gifts should we not give to the couple on the wedding day?
- 8: What kind of clothes should one wear in a Chinese wedding?
- 9: Where does the couple live after getting married? Independently or with the parents? Do you agree or disagree? Discuss.
- 10: Is the divorce rate very high in your country? How to control it?
- 11: What effects divorce can bring to a child?
- 12: Should parents quarrel in front of the children?
- 13: What do you think of polygamy? Is it allowed in your country?
- 14: Should the couple be insisted to do a full medical check-up before getting married? Why?
- 15: 描述一个婚礼，是谁的，where they got married? 发生了什么，你对他的看法
- 16: 如何处理金钱和婚姻之间的关系，以及和文化联系。中国人是不是都喜欢送钱?
- 17: 喜欢大型婚礼，还是小型的

Helpful Vocabulary:

Bride, Bridegroom, Best man, Maid of honour, wedding gown, bridesmaid, veil, wedding car, invitation, parents-in-law, double happiness, decoration, toastmaster, red carpet welcome, red-envelope, fire crackers, bow, kneel down, lunar calendar, red colour clothes and paper cuts, red colour stands for luck and happiness.

Some Extra Questions:

Part1

Your country

Is your country large?

What is special or unique about your country?

Did / do any world-famous people come from your country?

What industries are there in your country?

If you could change one thing about your country, what would it be?

traditional events

达芬奇的画和手工艺品有什么区别 你有同学学习手工艺品制作吗 他想达到什么目的呢?

你所了解的中国手工制品 例如: 剪纸等

现在的人了解传统文化吗 怎么使得他们了解

你觉得太极和书法怎样?

Part1

Your home

Do you live in a house or a flat?

What do you think of the area in which you live ?

Do you like the surrounding area?

How long have you lived there?

What are your neighbors like?

An Ideal Home

where it would be

what type of house it would be

how you would decorate it

and explain what why you would like to live in this kind of home

王冬: 2008 年 9 月雅思口语新话题解析

(5) - An Ideal Home

① Speaking of the ideal home that I would like to live in... Err... It must be in suburban

area, far away from the noise, hustle & bustle of the outside world.

② Flat, Terraced, Detached or Semi-detached, whatever type of house it would be as I don't really care. It must be spacious & bright, this is what I focus on. I hate being in a dark cramped room with a low ceiling, I will be hyperventilating.

③ I would love to decorate my house lovingly, as well as casual. I'd like to put lots of posters into a picture frame to hang on a wall, and I'd also like to put some hooks up and lay musical instruments across the hooks.

④ It'd be quiet, comfortable and private, like a cozy heaven. The blue walls make me think of the calming vast seas that relax me. The base boards and shutters are white which remind me of the pure white clouds in the sky. The white in my room helps me to have pure and clean thoughts. Soft muted colours of the walls and bright colors of the accents make me feel creative and safe. To live in such an ideal house, I feel totally relaxed.

一句有用的话

地方篇

一个有水的地方

Describe a place near a lot of water that you enjoyed visiting

You should say:

- where this place was
- what you did at this place
- why (& when) you went there
- and explain why you liked this place

为什么人们愿意在水边呆着，在水边会有什么样的活动，是否应节约水源以及其重要性

A building of school

part2

describe a building of the school or college

地点, 特征, 设备, 为什么喜欢

part3

new technique 与建筑

建筑对于 5 岁的小孩和 15 岁的小孩有什么不同
城乡学校的差异, 小学, 中学, 大学中的建筑。

现在很多古建筑都被破坏了, 人们需要保护吗

你感觉中国哪些地方的建筑破坏的很严重?

外来游客需要保护这些建筑吗

开发一个地方



地方篇

A City

part2

Tell me about a city you have visited.

You should say:

- where the city is and when you went there
- what people can see and do in the city
- why the city is special

explain why your visit to that city was memorable

part3

How are big cities today different from those of twenty years ago?

How are big cities different from small towns?

How we improve life in towns?

Do you think that more people will move to big cities in the future?

How do you think cities will change in the future?

城市越来越大导致什么问题

政府应该采取什么措施解决这些问题

城市会不会越来越大? 为什么?

中国交通问题, 怎么改进?

参考内容:

change in size /in traffic situation /in people's ways of life /in land marks / in infrastructure

traffic jam, overpopulation, crime rate, unemployment, the homeless, inequality of education opportunities, medical care, pollution, housing problem.

地方篇

A hotel

part2

Tell me about a hotel

You should say

- where the hotel is and what it is called
- what the hotel looks like
- what facilities the hotel has
- and say whether you often stay in hotels

地方篇

a monument

part2

describe a monument (纪念碑) which is of national importance in your country

- what is it
- what is it like
- what people do in it

further question: do people often go there

part3

why is monuments important

the difference between young people going there and old people going there

is the monument should be built by the government, why

what the difference between old buildings and modern buildings

do u prefer old buildings or modern ones, why

advantages and disadvantages about living in modern buildings

地方篇

A place you have visited

part2

Tell me about a place you have visited

where the place is and why you went there

if it is a popular place for people to go to

how it has changed or may change

and explain how you felt when you went there for the first time

地方篇

A quiet place

Describe a quite where you often go

Where?

When?

Why?

Discussion topics:

What impacts noises have?

How to reduce the harm of noises?

Do you like to live alone? Why?

地方篇

A room

part2

Describe a room you live when you were a child.

You should say:

- 1)Where is it
- 2)what is it like
- 3)how do you like it

part3

what are the advantages of having a private room

what are the advantages of sharing a room with others

人们怎么布置自己的房间以显得具有个性

中国人一般需要几个房间

未来的房屋会比现在有所改善吗，为什么？

兄弟姐妹是共用一间房好还是有自己私人的空间好

举例说明：

I'd like to introduce my apartment. My apartment is bought by my parents. I want to have my own life, so do not live with my parents. That space is not very large, but very cozy. It was decorated by myself. There are just two rooms, except toilet and kitchen. My favorite room is study room. On the blue wall, hang my family photo. When I feel study is boring, I can see my parents smile happily, like they are with me. I will refresh. There is a large bookcase. Because I like reading, I want to put all my favorites in that large case. A large and comfortable bed is in the middle of my bedroom. I am a lazy girl, so I want to have a sound sleep every night. That apartment is full of my happiness, sadness. I like it so much.

地方篇

A school

part

Tell me about a school that you have attended at any time in your life

You should say
what you learnt at the school and who taught you
what the school campus was like
whether the school and teachers were as you expected
and explain how the school helped improve your future prospects (or did not)

地方篇

A strange or unusual place

part2

Tell me about a strange place you have visited or heard about

You should say
Where the place is and why it is unusual
if the people there are also unusual or special
what you can see and do there
and explain how you feel about this plac

地方篇

building

Part 2

Describe an interesting building.

You should say:

- 1)What the most interesting building is in your home city or town
 - 2)Where it is
 - 3)What it is used for
- And explain why you think it is the most interesting.

Part 3

What impression do you have when you visit these kinds of places

What's the difference between the constructions in your city now and those 20 years ago and can you describe the building styles in detail to me

What's people's attitude to old buildings today/

Do you think later generations will value them as the present generation does

Do you think we should protect ancient buildings Why

What role do you think old and modern buildings play in society

What kind of places do you live in

What are the advantages and disadvantages of houses and flats

compare and contrast the residential buildings and the buildings where people work in your town or city.

how do you think the design of buildings has changed over the last 50 years?

how do you think buildings of the future will differ from today's buildings?

in what ways do you think that the buildings in which people live and work influence them?

if you could design your own home, what special features would you include?

some structures are designed for artistic purposes rather than practical ones. what do you think of this?

do you think the density of buildings in city centres is too high?

what is your idea of a nice building?

do you think it is good for buildings to look identical?

乡村学校和城市学校有什么不同、设施有何不同、5岁孩子和大一点的孩子的建筑和设施有什么不同

气候对建筑的影响,北京为了奥运会推了很多胡同,你怎么看?

讲讲商务用楼和家属楼的区别,你人为建高层合理么?以后的建筑风格会改变么?为什么?你喜欢哪一种建筑?为什么?摩登的建筑

building 一个有趣的建筑

比较现代建筑跟以前相比怎样? tall building 会不会有污染?家常住的地点设施如何?

talk about an interesting modern build you have seen before. what is it ?

where it is ?what does it look like?

你所在的城市对现代建筑的看法以及这些建筑对社会的影响

building:how do you think about commercial building's appearance?commercial building's development with modern technology.historical building,build modern building in old area of city 的影响

usefull vocabulary:

airport, office building, bridge, tower, temple, pagoda, shopping centre, government building, exhibition centre, power station, dam, railway station, stadium,skyscraper, landmark, streamline, curved, rectangle, pentagon, cylinder

example:

i think in China, the most interesting building is the Great Wall. it's one of the Seven Wonders of the World, and it could be seen by the astronauts landing on the moon. it was built about 2000years ago. it runs across from the west to the east like a huge dragon. it was built to stop enemies from invading the land. soldiers used to keep watch on the Great Wall. when the enemy made an attack, fires would be lit to warn other soldiers in the far distance. at present, the Great Wall is a symbol of Chinese history.

What's the difference between the constructions in your city now and those 20 years ago and can you describe the building styles in detail to me

twenty years ago, traditional buildings were made of red bricks and always had curved eaves with the patterns of animals and gods. the styles of the buildings would be very similar. we lived in a low bungalow. inside the rooms, the facilities were bad. there was no gas or drainage system. but now, various buildings with different colors and styles are everywhere. besides, rooms are equipped with modern facilities. and living becomes easy and convenient.

What are the advantages and disadvantages of houses and flats

in China, only a few people can afford a house because it's very expensive. there will be a big garden in front of the house, where we can plant some flowers. but most of the time, houses are far from the city center. so most people live in apartments because it's convenient and cheap, but there is disadvantage. that is, it's small and there is little living space.

地方篇

Cities and countryside

part3

Compare and contrast life in cities and the countryside in your country?

Do you think that people in the cities and in the countryside have different personalities?
When you are older , do you think you would prefer to live in a city or in the countryside?
In your country , are people moving to cities or from cities?
How do you think city (country)life will change in the future?
Do you think sci-fi films show a realistic view of future life on earth?

地方篇

Exhibition

part2

describe an exhibition you found/describe an exhibition/a museum/ library or exhibit in your hometown

you should say :

where you saw ?

what is it about ?

图书馆,政府需要投入很多钱在图书馆?

你最喜欢的学习的地方, 我答的是 library,老外就接着问谈谈你对 library 看法。

你认为政府该不该出资建 public library

part3

exhibition and children ,and their childhood ?

you like show children's works in the museum?

museum in your hometown?

exhibition for children /exhibition for adults /compare, advantages/exhibition in future /在中国哪类博物馆受欢迎, 提建议如何让博物馆对人们有吸引力, 现代科学技术如何改善博物馆, 参观博物馆对孩子们有什么教育意义/you should say: which you want to describe and where exactly it is in your hometown, how often you go to it; the general features of the place and what you can do there

地方篇

favourite city, town or village

Describe you favourite city, town or village.

You should say:

where? 有什么? 将来会有什么变化?

在这些年这座城市有什么变化? 是否你想去那座城市旅游? 污染会给这座城市带来什么问题?

主要问了关于北京农村的问题, 说中国农民多有什么影响, 还问如果城郊的人都移居到城市里来, 会对城郊造成什么样的影响.

城郊人买东西和城市人买东西有什么不同? (不是问东西的不同, 我觉得应该是问态度)

地方篇

Foreign country

Part 2

Describe foreign country that you haven't been to, but you want to go there.

You should say:

- 1)Where
- 2)Why you want to go there
- 3)When will you go there

Part 3

Using your experience, how do you know that country, which part interests you the most
Talk something about tourism development in china, service and the effect on environment.

Do you think holiday is necessary Why

Do you have foreign friends or teachers

How did they introduce the foreign country

What will people do in their holidays

What's the difference between staying at home and traveling

地方篇

Historic place

Part 2

Describe the important historic place.

You should say:

- 1)Where is it
- 2)When
- 3)Why important

Part 3

What's your opinion about the historic place in the future

What should government do about the protective policy (reduce or reinforce)

由这个 historic place 带来的变化, 包括当地经济和人民的变化

游客对 historic place 会带来什么影响

中国人对于保护历史古迹问题的看法

高中阶段的历史课怎样, historic place 对于历史教育有什么作用, 有些什么方法来进行历史教育?

中国人对历史怎样看, 年轻人和老年人对历史的看法?

在未来, 历史是否重要?

你觉得近来哪些事件可被列入历史?

Do you think that Chinese government cover the truth of history

Why do people learn history

在你家乡最大的建筑是用作什么的? 描述一个你们家乡最现代的建筑。在那儿? 什么样子? 干什么用的? 是不是有很多外国人去那儿。

建议:

可以结合自己家乡的历史景点来描述!

地方篇

Hometown

part2

Tell me about your hometown

You should say
where it is
what the people are like
what some of the major landmarks are
and explain why you like or dislike your hometown

地方篇

House

part2

Tell me about your house

You should say
when you started living there
what rooms it has and what you use them for
what your neighbourhood is like
and say how long you think it will be your home for

part3

What sort of houses do people live in today?

What sort of technology is used to build houses today?

How are houses today different from the houses of the past?

What factors affect people's decisions to live where they do?

What sort of technology do you think will be used in the houses of the future?

Room in your childhood

中国人的住房一般有多少个房间? 问 PERSONAL SPACE, 包括你认为现代人一般家里有多少 ROOM. 为什么会选择 SMALL ROOM

是否认为将来生活会有所改善? 人们为什么喜欢去王府井(还有一些没听清)那类地方?

人们一般怎么装修他们的房子? 你家什么怎么样装修的? 关于室内家具(哪种类型的, 什么材料做的, 还有一点好像是为什么选择这类家具)

第三部分围绕着家具装修的问题问了一长串, 只记得有人为什么要买新家具, 一般什么时候买, 买的时候都会考虑哪些问题等等。

描写一个家具，什么样的，用什么东西做的，有什么意义？

家具现在的材料和以前有什么不同？人们对家具款式的态度过去和现在的变化人们选家具时注意些什么？

Which furniture do you like most in your office?

When do you want to change furniture? Does people like change furniture?

What kind of house do you like? Where do you want to live in the future?

问我父母为何在选家具时候有分歧，然后问为什么人们挑选家具的时候需要按照自己的意图以及愿望，然后说到家里 style of fashion 的变化。

现在住房的描述及希望改进的地方，你最喜欢你家里面的哪个房间？你要怎样改善你的房间？

地方篇

Ideal House/apartment

Part 2

Describe your perfect house or department.

You should say:

- 1)Where are you living now
- 2)Where do you want to live
- 3)What kind of house it should be

And explain why you choose this kind of house.

Could you talk about the house style in your city?

What special? What mean does old house stand for in China?

What does government do for old house?

有什么古迹？

和现代建筑相比较，人们怎么保护？

现在住房的状况？

人们对 houses 的要求？

一家人住在一起的好处 or 坏处

You must say:

Where you will like to have your ideal apartment/house?

What kind of surroundings you will prefer around your apartment?

How about its interior decoration? And explain why it suits you or will suit

you?

Part 3

What is the difference between modern buildings and old buildings?
Describe the building most Chinese live in?
What kind of house should be regarded ideal by most of people?
Why most people prefer to live in big houses?
Why to maintain the old buildings?
Differences between living in the city and village?
Describe a city in which you would like to live? Why?
Which country would you prefer to live in? Why?
Should children live with their parents when they grew up or they should live independently?
Would you like to change your present home? Why?
你想在城市住还是乡村住，各有哪些优缺点？
现在每个人的空间是不是变的很小了？如何解决？
有很多人住在高楼大厦里吗？
old house 和 modern house 的不同？ 你会选择哪一个， why？ 被你排除的那一个又有什么好处呢？
政府如何解决危房问题？
如果是你，你会怎样解决？ 现在流行什么样的房子？

Helpful vocabulary:

Living room, Drawing room, bedroom, Dining room, Kitchen, study room, Veranda, Balcony, roof top, stairs, escalators, handrail, elevator (lift), Villa, Bungalow, Flat, castle, Houseboat, Swimming pool, garden, backyard, yard, gym, storeroom, basement, garage, ground floor (US. 1st floor), 1st floor (US. 2ND FLOOR)
Pillars (beams), ceiling, spacious, huge, high walls, tiles, wooden floor, by the sea (on the beach), on a mountain, near a river, on an island, in the city center, in a village, by a lake, (lucid water).

Sample answers:

Differences between living in city and a village?

Well I think it doesn't matter where you live the only thing that matters is that you are satisfied with it. Personally speaking I prefer to live in a city. The reasons I have to support my opinion are; firstly, its convenient, you can do what ever you want to do, go shopping, go clubbing, go to discos, I mean every thing is there. Secondly, the pace of life is a bit faster and the time passes quickly, and finally you get latest news quickly.

People who want to move away from the hustle and bustle of the cities and live in a village are cowards, losers or extremely rich.

Nowadays how many people would like to move to a village from a city, where they have more chances and opportunities to develop .It makes no sense to me, I think it's ridiculous and insane. Of course, I don't mean any offense on the hard working farmers or villagers. They belong there, that's what they want to do.

Describe a city in which you would like to live? Why?

I would prefer to live in Rome you know it's an ancient city, and contains lots of places of interest such as Coliseum, circus-Maximus, The pantheon, sacred ways, pyramids and so on. I think that if I have a chance to live in Rome that would be like a "dream come true". And Italian food is one of my favourites.

网友回忆:

第二部分是要你说你住的房子有什么有趣特别的

第三部分问了老房子新房子的不同,中国人现在一般住什么房子~

part 2 :描述你曾经住过的对你来说有特别意义的 house or flat

you should say: where it is? when you live there? why it's special for you?

part3:现在中国的住房是怎么样的?有些什么设施?

科技在今后的 50 年里将怎样改变人们的住房?

这些技术的运用你认为会带来怎样的优点和缺点?

你认为房屋的周围还应该有些什么 facilities?

describe a house or flat that is important to you.

why is it important?

how long have you lived in it?

Part 3

Generally about residential situation:

Do you like living in a flat or house? In which you will be happier? Why?

Advantages and disadvantages of living in a flat.

Do you think people in Beijing are satisfied with their living situation?

How about live in country side? House in urban area?

地方篇

Natural beauty

Part 2

Describe the most beautiful natural scenery you have ever seen.

You should say:

- 1)Where it is
- 2)What it is called
- 3)What is fascinating

Part 3

What measures does your government take to protect natural beauty

Do you think it is effective

What role does tourism play in your country's economy

What should pay attention to in travel

地方篇

Places of interest

part3

What kind of places of interest do people in your country often like to visit?

Do you think that a person's age affects what they consider to be a place of interest?

What modern-day places do you think that people in the future will consider interesting?

Do you think that places of interest often also have some educational value?

What more can we do to protect places of interest?

地方篇

Restaurant

Part 2

Describe the restaurant that you like best.

You should say:

- 1) The name of the restaurant
- 2) Where is it
- 3) Why you like it

And explain what is special about it.

Tell me about a restaurant that you have either been to or heard about.

You should say:

- what kind of restaurant it is
- what special dishes are served there
- where it is located
- and explain why this restaurant is special

Part 3

What's the main food in china

Do you like cooking

What changes have taken place on food in china

What are the advantages and disadvantages of inviting a friend to your home for dinner for instead of going to a restaurant

Has the eating habits changed for Chinese people during these years

What changes will take place about people's eating habits in the future

What do you think of fast food in people's life

What do you think about science in food processing

What do you think scientifically produced food

What suggestion do you want to make about it

What are the effects of the scientific production of food on the growth of the population in the world

你喜欢上饭馆吃饭吗？

上饭馆吃饭的好处与坏处？

你一般什么时间去饭馆吃饭？

do you cook at home?
how often do you cook by yourself?
who cooks in your family?
how do chinese people learn cooking?
who did you learn cooking from?
do you read cookery book?
what kind of cookery book is useful?
do you prefer to learn cooking from tv or from books?
what's the influence of western food on Chinese people?
what kind of people like fast food?
do you like fast food?
why is fast food popular in China?
what do you think of fast food in people's life?
what do you think about science in food processing?
what do you think about the scientifically produced food?
what suggestion do you want to make about it?
what are the effects of the scientific production of food on the growth of the population in the world?
what's the main food in China?
do you like cooking?
what changes have taken place on food in China?
what are the advantages and disadvantages of Inviting a friend to your home for dinner instead of going to a restaurant?
has the eating habits changed for chinese people during these years?
what change will take place about people's eating habit in the future?

useful vocabulary:

eating at a Western restaurant
Aperitif---a drink before the meal, e.g. gin and tonic
Starter---a light dish before the main meal, e.g. soup
Main course---the main dish, e.g. steak
Dessert---something after the main meal, usually sweet(e.g. ice-cream) or with fruit(e.g. a fruit salad)

example:

I would like to introduce a restaurant named New Star to you. it's my favorite. it's within the walding distance of my home. so i go there regularly.i like it not only because of its nearness, but also because of the activities in it, which greatly appeal to me. most people who go there are local residents. they are alone at home and don't want to bother to cook for themselves, so they go to this restaurant alone. they of course will

keep quiet when they are eating. so the restaurant owner gives an everyday topic for people to exchange opinions about. in this way, people don't feel lonely any more. furthermore, they may make a lot of friends among their neighbors and they may have the opportunity to air their thoughts and listen to others. that is why i like it so much.

地方篇

River or lake

part2

Tell me about a river or lake that you have been to or heard about

You should say
where it is
what people do or don't do there
how it changes in different seasons
and say why people like or dislike it

有关江河湖海的话题可以将自己的亲眼所见和亲身经历，也可以将从其他途径如朋友的转述、书籍或媒体的报道中得到的消息。以下是一些可以涉及的线索：

swimming 游泳

boating 划船

fishing 捕鱼

water skiing 划水

diving 潜水

irrigating 灌溉

flooding 洪水泛滥

transportation 运输

sightseeing 观光

waterfall 瀑布

valley 峡谷

pollution 污染

tides 潮水

地方篇

Shopping center

Describe a Shopping center.

Part 2

Describe a shopping center you often go.

You should say:

- 1) what is it called
- 2) where it is
- 3) what goods they sell

And explain what special features they have got

You must say:

What is this shop?

Where is it?

What's special about this shop?

How is the price and quality of good sold in this shop?

Part 3

What are the main differences between the bargain shops and others?

What is the best way to bargain?

Do you get a guarantee, when you buy things in your country? Do you think it's important?

Are there any pickpockets in your city? What should we do with these people?

Girls like shopping more than boys do? Do you agree or disagree discuss?

Are there any duty free shops in your city? Do you go there?

How is the business of most of the shops in your city?

What kinds of shops are popular in your city?

Do shops effect the business of shopping centers?

Are there any 24 hours shops in your country?

Is shoplifting common in your city? What should we do to stop shoplifting?

在现在这种形式下，小商店还可以存活吗？

大型购物中心和小商店的各自特点和区别

未来的购物中心的趋势

谈谈网上购物

老年人和年轻人的购物习惯有什么区别

年轻人购物习惯有何优点

Do you like shopping? How often do you go shopping?

In your opinion, what are the attractive features of a store

What do you think the service of the department stores

你觉得怎样经营一个商场才能经营的成功? 网上购物和百货中心利弊方面

a bad production you bought, 什么时候在那里买的? 那件东西出了什么问题

问你认为的一些超市提高营业额的手段。There are many people shopping on Internet, what do you think about shopping on Internet, do you like or dislike.

What do you think about the safety of credit card paying on Internet?

露天市场和超市的区别。

你经常去的 street market or outdoor market, 在哪里, 都卖什么, 你为什么喜欢。

shop 和 market 都卖花不? 老年人和年青人去这两个地方都买一些什么?

你对年轻人去购物抱有什么态度? 老人呢? 中国市场里有没有专门的卖某些东西的 market? 中国有哪些特殊的 market?

围绕 market 卖什么? 你选择什么? 为什么? 以及今后的发展趋势, 什么会比较流行。air-open market & street market which do you prefer? where? how often do you go shopping?

关于客户服务, 关于产品质量和价钱那个比较重要。

Helpful vocabulary:

Tuck-shop, grocers, chemists (pharmacy), sports shop, toy store, butchers, gift shop, souvenirs, crockery store, boutique, electronics shop, flower shop, tea store, audio and video store, leather shop, seven-eleven, jewelers, duty free shop, ice-cream parlor, barbers, beauty saloon, antique shops, stationery shop,

Sample answers:

How is the business of most of the shops in your city?

Answer:

You know Wuhan is a developing city and the living standard is improving, thus many people like to shop for clothes, ornamentations, Cosmetics etc. The average salary of the people in my city is not very high so people still refrain from buying expensive stuff in the famous Shopping Malls, they prefer to shop in the street shops where the things are cheap and the quality is acceptable as well. So for this question I would say that the business of shops is better than the Shopping Malls.

What kinds of shops are popular in your city?

Answer:

Hmm...Most of the people like to buy cheap things with better quality so the shops with cheaper price, better quality and latest variety are popular in my city.

Do shops affect the business of the shopping malls?

Answer:

Well in every country there are rich and poor people. The shopping malls attract the upper class people because they always prefer to buy rather expensive things than the best ones. I don't mean that the goods in shopping center are of bad quality I just mean that they can buy the same stuff in a shop with a cheaper price but they still go to the expensive and high-class shopping centers, perhaps they wanna (want to) show off their wealth. So I can say that the shopping malls attract the upper and middle class people while the lower class enjoys shopping in a small shop rather than a big and expensive shopping center. I think in this way every body remains happy and they get what the want without effecting anybody's business.

Are there any 24-hour shops like seven eleven in your city or country?

Answer:

Yes there are a few in my city like XXX shop that sells snacks and drinks around the clock. I just have been there once, it was last year on my birthday party when some of my friends and I ran out of beers and we paid a visit to this shop. I think we should have more shops like this they are really convenient and useful.

Is shoplifting common in your city? What should we do to stop shoplifting?

Answer:

Ok! Shoplifting I believe is not very serious in my country when compared with states or United Kingdom that is maybe the laws are strict in China. I think there are two reasons why people do shoplifting, either they are very poor, jobless or they want to have fun. For the first one providing job opportunities to the jobless and social welfare to the poor would be a good way stop it. And for the second type let them pay huge fines and place more hidden cameras to catch these nuts red handed.

Shop:

The shop I want to describe is sports shop the name of this shop is "Sports 2008." This shop is located in the city center on one of the busiest street called JIEFENG road.

The shop is unique because of its interior decoration. A lot of people visit this shop to buy the sports wear and sport goods. As the name of the shop is "Sports 2008" I believe that you understand why it is called 2008 and that's because of the 2008 Beijing Olympics.

This shop sells a variety of clothes and sports goods such as tracksuits, swimming costumes, T-shirts, windproof jackets made of climbing the icy mountains in the North you know things like that.

This shop is about 100 square meters in area, it's divided in to three sections and two floors the ground floor has two sections the section on the left sells the latest and a bit expensive sports wear while the other section on the right hand side sells the economical sports wear. The First floor only sells sport goods such as rackets, shuttlecocks, tennis balls, golf clubs, Bowling Balls, Snooker Cues, Footballs, basket balls and so on.

Normally I spend most of time browsing the first floor whenever I go to this shop because I am interested in the sports good rather than the sports wear.

The quality of the goods in this shop is not to be questioned, its perfect anyhow I think that prices are a bit high but again the service is good and the shop assistants are very polite and enthusiastic.

The interior decoration of this shop is like a big sports auditorium with a lot of posters of the big shots on the walls. I would say that the decoration is very unique too. I think that's all.

地方篇

immigrate

Why people immigrate to other countries?

How the immigration affect the country?

经历篇

Traffic jam

Describe a time when you were caught in a traffic jam.

You should say:

when it happened

where it happened

how you passed the time while waiting

and explain how you felt when you were in that traffic jam.

例子:

As you know, China has largest population in the world. It is hard for us to avoid meeting a traffic jam. I still remember last week, I went shopping with my friends, we took a taxi in order to save time.(从严格意义来说,这是几个小短句,不能这样直接一句句写,但是口语表达中是可以的) However, when we arrived HuaYuan Road, I found that it was impossible for any car to move an inch. There were lots of cars stayed stable on the road, some people looked through the car's window and murmured against the damn traffic jam. For everybody, traffic jam is really a troublesome; no body wants to waste time on the way. In my opinion, traffic jam is almost an insolvable problem, because the road system is hard to keep up with the expanding population and private cars.

educational trip

what is it?

where is it ?

who did you come with?

what can you learn from it and explain how you feel about this trip ?

how do you think of the effects of this kind of trip?

do you think it is important for students to go to these kind of places.

is it usual for students to have this kind of experience in China?

how do you think the function of teachers in this kind of trip?

what do you think to the effect of parent when the child is studying at home?

do you think study at home also important?

举例说明:

As to the educational trip, I would like to share one with you. When I was in primary school, the activity of visiting museum in my city was held by our school. It was said that the aim was to arise the pride of the long history of our country.

It was a bright day and all of the students in our class were very excited for it was rare for us to do this kind of things. There were so many antiquities of Song Dynasty in the museum, such as Bian embroider, jade stone and so on. We were all shocked by the things that were never seen before. At the same time, all of us know Song Dynasty well. Above all, it is a very meaningful activity through which we learnt more knowledge that couldn't get from the books.

A long journey

where you went

when and why you went there

what landscapes you saw

and explain why this was such an unforgettable trip.

王冬: 2008 年雅思口语新话题解析 A long journey

One journey I went on that was very long indeed was my trip around Europe last summer, travelling by train.

I went for a whole month, going all around Europe from my home country of England east until I got to Eastern Europe, and then back in a loop to Italy. I went so I could see the rich history and culture of the continent, which was practically on my doorstep. I felt it was high time I embarked on a long trip to experience some more of the world and its people.

Travelling by train I kept myself occupied by looking out of the window at the landscapes as they flashed by. The countryside was mostly fields, but once I got to the Alps then it became beautiful. There were towering cliffs of rocks with fast-flowing rivers cutting between valley walls. I could even see a castle on one of the hillsides. Each city I visited brought a new style of architecture and type of person on the street. I saw medieval cottages, baroque cathedrals and shabby, modern apartment blocks. The landscape varied with each country I came to.

I'll never forget this trip because it was the first time I was travelling without a home base. I went with a good friend and we spent a lot of time together. We had memorable conversations on the long train journeys about life, society, religion... all very deep stuff. I also had the chance to see some of the world's most famous sights like the Eiffel Tower and the Dom cathedral in Cologne. It was fascinating waking up on a moving train knowing that the next stop I got off at was going to present me with a whole new country with many surprises. It was a unique experience.

Nightlife

Great choice

A change in your life

part2

Tell me about a great change that occurred at some point in your life

You should say

what the change was and when it happened

if it was special for you or is usual for other people too

how it has changed your life

and explain your feelings about it

思路:

你对待改变的态度

过去有过的改变

将来想改变的, 为什么

change in the future

举例说明

As we all know that the society keeps changing now. we all benefit from this ever-changing world. For the past years, I have changed a lot. For example, I was a lazy girl, but after three years hard-working high school, I am much more diligent than before. In the future, I really want to be an independent girl. you know, in china, most of the families only have one child, so does my family. As the only child at home, I depend on my parents for almost everything. I never get up by myself, I never do any housework, and even I have no idea how to cook. I am worried about how is my life going on without my parents. So I really want to learn some basic skills for my daily life which will make me more independent.

参考内容

going to a new school

leaving school

going to university

leaving home
getting your first job
getting married
having a child
changing jobs
getting promoted

人生的转折

经历篇

节约用水

中国水污染严重吗？怎样治理？在家庭中怎样节约用水

经历篇

A cultural event

part2

Tell me about a cultural event that you either saw on TV or went to

You should say:

what the event was and where it took place
if it is a national event or only local/regional
if it attracted a wide range of people
and how you felt about it

经历篇

A family event

Part2

Tell me about a special family event you have taken part in

You should say

1. who was there
2. where it was held
3. when it was held

explain why you think it was so special

可以谈及: wedding, birthday party, festival celebration, family trip, playing game, talking/discussing/debating/quarrelling

经历篇

A meal

part2

Tell me about a meal that you either cooked or ate.

You should say

what the meal consisted of and who made it

if it was for a special occasion

where you cooked it or ate it

and explain why the meal was so special

Accommodation

- 1.Can you describe the place where you live?
- 2.What do you usually do in your house/flat/room?
- 3.Are the transport facilities to your home very good?
- 4.Please describe the room you live in.
- 5.Is there anything you don't like about the place where you live?
- 6.What kind of decorations does it have?
- 7.How do you think this room could be improved?
- 8.What can you see when you look out the window of your room?
- 9.How well do you know your neighbors?
- 10.What kind of people are your neighbors?
- 11.Do you spend much time socializing with your neighbors in your neighbors' homes?
- 12.Do you like the environment where you live?
- 13.Would you say the place where you live is good for families with children?
- 14.In the future, what type of place would you like to live in?

15.What kind of neighborhood/environment/surroundings would you like to live in?

Visiting

什么人来了，为什么来，这个 visiting 的意义是什么
描述一下中国传统文化中对来访的概念、态度和做法
为什么对来访者提供吃的喝的东西
有些人不喜欢别人来访，人们要怎么做才能表示对来访者的欢迎

A Memorable Experience

part2

Tell me about a memorable experience you have had

You should say

what the experience was

if you experienced it alone or with other people

where and when the experience took place

and explain how it has influenced you afterwards

经历篇

A School Trip

part2

Tell me about a school trip that you went on

You should say

where you went and when

why your teachers took you on this trip

what you did on the trip

and say why it was memorable

经历篇

A short course

part2

Tell me about a short course you have taken or would like to take

You should say
what the course is about
where you did it
what the exact content of the course was
and say it has benefited or will benefit you

经历篇

a story you heard as a child

You must say:

What is the story?

Why do you like it?

What are the differences that you found in local and foreign stories?

part3

Are there any differences between the stories that were told to the children in that past and nowadays?

Answer: I think there are not many differences, the only thing I think is different is that in the old times science fiction was not very popular among the children but nowadays the children are crazy about these kind of stories. Nevertheless the heroes of modern stories have more supernatural abilities than they used to do.

Who was your super hero in your childhood?

Answer: That's an interesting question, as far as I can remember it was "Super man". You know the movie was produced in the 80s and a lot of people were astonished and surprised by those techniques that the director used to make this movie a hit. All in all I will say at that time I have no sense of maturity, so I really believed that in this world

there is a person who can fly and will help us when we are in danger or when we need help, you know how children think and I was not an exception. So the super hero in my childhood was Super man.

What is your opinion on the superstitious people?

Well I think every one has a right to think and believe in whatever they want to. You know, it's a free world after all. I believe in God, Angels, Fairies, Ghosts, Satan and little green men and Martians [aliens, E.T (Extraterrestrial)] myself. I would say that sometimes they might sound weird or perhaps spooky. But you see some things happen in this world or in our life that we can't explain with the help of words, even with the help of science, so I think "superstition" is the best word in the dictionary that can solve these problems and question marks.

Children always like to copy their super role models, but sometimes they hurt themselves while they copy their heroes. In your opinion what kind of precautions should be taken?

Answer: It's hard to tell and guess what a child would do, you know the first second he is standing in front of you and the other he is gone, I think you have got my point. Anyway the parents should tell their children that the super role models like spider man, super man, bat man and so on just exist in the science fiction stories but not in the real life. The parents should keep an eye on their children when they are playing in the backyard or in the house and explain to them the life threatening danger that lies in copying their role models.

Vocabulary:

Fairy tale, Fairy, God, Goddess, Monster, Evil, Evil forces, villain, Snow white and the seven dwarfs, Aladdin and the Magic Lamp, Ali Baba and the forty thieves, Beauty and the Beast, Jack and the Beanstalk, Harry Potter, Cinderella, The wolf and the naughty boy, Chinese Romeo and Juliet, Monkey goes west (Pilgrimage to the West), Tortoise and the Hare. Pinocchio (Carlo Collodi).

sample answer:

Same as the other kids I was very fond of the fairytales in my childhood I remember a story that is not Chinese and my father told it to me it was "Aladdin and his magic lamp." This story was one of my favorites I think you have heard this story I would say that it is a legend. You know that there was a poor boy called Aladdin and he was the only one

who can get the magic lamp. The magic lamp contained genii that was very powerful and can grant three wishes. There was a sorcerer who wanted to get the magic lamp. As Aladdin was the only one who could get this lamp from the magic cave, so the sorcerer promised Aladdin a lots of treasures, and was successful in persuading him. Finally Aladdin succeeds but the cunning sorcerer wanted to trap Aladdin in the cave and get his hands on the magic lamp alone, but Aladdin was cleverer than the sorcerer expected. Finally Aladdin frees the genii of the lamp and gets married with the Sultan's daughter. And every one lives happily ever after.

The story that my father told me about Aladdin is different from the movie called "Aladdin". In the movie there are a lot of different characters that were not in the true story the writers created them just to make the story more magical and funny.

I would like to tell the lesson that I have learnt from this story and that is "be yourself" and believe in your instincts. The other thing that I learnt from this story is that "what is yours is yours no body can take it away from you."

I think that's all.

网友回忆:

part3

对故事展开的讨论，问现在中国孩子都听什么样的故事

the story and the culture

young people's entertainment

what kinds of traditional story people tell child, do you think if traditional story will be reserved, what kinds of entertainment children often do, do they still play traditional game,

经历篇

An achievement

part2

Tell me about a great achievement your country has made.

You should say:

what the achievement is

why it is a great achievement

how it was accomplished and over what period and explain how most people in your country view this achievement today.

经历篇

An economic activity

part2

Tell me about an important economic activity in your country

what the activity is and where it takes place

how it is important in your life

how it has developed over the last 20 years

and explain why it is important to your country

经历篇

An important decision

Part2

Tell me about an important decision you have made

You should say

what the decision was

when you made the decision

if you asked for other people's advice

and explain why you think the decision was so important.

可以谈及以下方面

apply to a school

change schools

choose a major

choose a job

quit a job

join a club

start one's own business
buy a house
get married
get divorced
study abroad
immigration
The benefit of it.
The drawback of it.
Why people immigrant.
And give solutions to the problems.

经历篇

Bad weather

Part 2

Describe the worst weather that you have experienced in your life.

You should say:

- 1)What it was
- 2)When it happened
- 3)Your experience

And explain what you saw exactly during that experience.

Part 3

What kind of weather do you like

Do you think that Chinese people pay attention to weather as much as the British

How do you get information about weather

Do you think that bad weather can affect a person's personality

What effects has the bad weather brought/

How does the government solve these problems

What kind of measures did the government take to deal with these bad effects

经历篇

Birthday celebration/party

Part 2

Describe a birthday party you enjoyed.

You should say

- 1)When it was
- 2)What you did
- 3)Why you particularly enjoyed it

And explain the traditional way to celebrate birthdays in your country.

Part 3

Do you often have birthday celebrations

Are there any traditions concerning the birth of a baby

What kind of parent do you intend to be

What do you think of the one child policy in china

What kind of new problems

Why do people in china traditionally want to have a son

What sort of culture do you hope your child will grow up in

现在小孩都怎么过生日

生日对中国人来说重要不重要

你认为几岁的生日对中国人来说最重要

老人和小孩庆祝生日方式的区别

送什么传统的生日礼物

随着年龄的增大。对生日的态度有什么变化

经历篇

Describe a party

Part 2

Describe a party you have attended that has remained in your memory.

You should say:

- 1)Where is it
- 2)What is the party
- 3)When it was hold

- 4) Who attended the party
- 5) Why you enjoyed it so much
- 6) And explain what made the party so special for you
- 7) What did you do in the party

Part 3

Do Chinese people often hold party

On what occasions do Chinese people have parties

What do you wear in a party

How long will a party last

What's the difference between family party and formal party, such as school party

How do Chinese people celebrate the National Day

What's the difference between of family party in the past and now

What's the origins of National Day

What's the role of celebrate it

现在的人是怎样庆祝 birthday 的？现在和过去相比什么 celebrate 变化最大？

你的生日一般怎样庆祝？你小时候过生日和现在过生日的方式有何不同？为什么会有这样的差别？

为什么有的人喜欢参加 party 而有些人不喜欢参加 party 你认为以后参加 party 的人会多吗

What's the difference between serious party and friendly party

为什么有人参加 party 要故意迟到

介绍一次迟到的经历

围绕迟到，问什么情况下会迟到。哪些时候你迟到 care，哪些你不 care。中国人对迟到的态度，问一个迟到的场景，怎么迟到的，为什么迟到之类的？迟到的原因，你认为守时重要吗，哪些事情要守时，哪些不需要；未来守时这个观念会变化吗；你认为一星期工作几个小时是合理的；等你老了，你会怎么安排时间。。。。

How do Chinese people celebrate the festival

If you hold a party, how do you organize it

How to hold a formal party

Do most people prefer informal party If so, why formal party still exist

What's the family party. Do Chinese people enjoy their family party What's the changes of party these years

庆祝国庆的时候人们心理会有什么不一样的感受？

参考：

A New Year Party

Blowing in with the cold wind of winter ,a new year was coming. Our class regularly held a New Year's Eve party.

The classroom was decorated beautifully with colored lamps and paper flowers. Desks were set in a circle. After a brief congratulatory speech by our monitor, the recreational programs began, consisting of singing ,dancing, instrumental performance and comic dialogues. How funny they all were! We were both the performance and audience. I sang an English song.

As the climax to this joyful atmosphere, the clock struck 12 and the new year was born. Then we exchanged the greetings for happiness with each other.

经历篇

Exciting Period

Part 2

Please describe a period or age, which you think, is interesting or exciting.

You should say:

- 1)When was it
- 2)What did you do during that period
- 3)Who are the friends you got in that period

Explain why it is special

Describe something that is both new and exciting to you

Part 3

中国的合法年龄是多大？

到了合法年龄人们可以做什么？

你在大学里干些什么？最喜欢大学时期的什么？

台湾人到 18 岁才算成年，这样合理吗？台湾人口老龄化，老人问题怎么解决？

经历篇

Festival

Part 2

Describe a festival that is important in your country.

You should say:

- 1) Your feeling about this festival
 - 2) How people celebrate it
 - 3) What your family do at this festival
- And explain what is special about it.

Part 3

Do every Chinese people regard this festival as the most important

What other festival are there in china

Is there a difference between the ways that people celebrated the festivals in the past and how they celebrate at present in china

Do you think festivals will disappear

What's the function of festivals

Will there be any changes to festivals

Are there any new festivals

Do Chinese people celebrate western festivals

Do you think that western festival will take place the Chinese festival

经历篇

Happy event

Part 2

Please describe a happy event in your life.

You should say:

- 1) When was it happened
- 2) Where was it happened
- 3) What was it
- 4) Who with/what did you do in this happy event

Part 3

What's your opinion of happiness

How should people get happy

What do you think is important in achieving happiness

How do Chinese celebrate some happy events

Do you think money can make people happy

Do you think money is important

What's the most important thing in your life

Do you like learning new skills

What age do you think is the best time to learn skills Why

Have learn new skills recently

还有一个问题是问做事情的热情对做事情有什么影响？（考官会用这个词来做热情 gusto，千万记住这个词。我没听懂，他给我解释了一遍）

do you think that your notion of happiness is changing with time?

can you describe your personal target and personal achievement?

what is the relationship between happiness and money?

example:

i couldn't forget my experience which happened about three years ago. i was dating my boyfriend, and we were in love for about three years. just on my birthday, he gave me a surprise. he asked me to go to the countryside with him at night. i thought he was going to go camping, and i went with him. then, before we were going to reach our destination, he blindfolded me and said he wanted to give me a surprise. i was quite curious because i didn't know what he was going to do. he took me by the hand, and then i followed him. after about a few minutes, he said,"you could watch now. "i took off the scarf which blindfolded my eyes. then i was shocked and moved for the first time in my life. i saw the burning candles in the shape of a heart. he hugged me and said, "well, this is my heart."tears came to my eyes and i said,"i feel so happy today, and i am going to remember it as long as i live."

网友回忆:

Happiness means different things to different people. For example, some people believe that if they have much money or many things, they will be happy. They believe that if they are wealthy, they will be able to do everything they want, and so they'll be happy. On the other hand, some people believe that money is not happiness. These people value their intelligence or their religion; these make them happy. For me, happiness is closely tied to my family. I am happy if my father and my mother live in harmony. When all members of my family share good and sad times, I am happy. Although the definition of happiness depends on each individual, my "wealth" of happiness is my family.(烤之前虽然没有背过这篇段文，但是回答惊人的相似！嘻嘻)

经历篇

help

part2

the time when you received helps
when? for?
who give?
feeling?

part3

经常得到帮助吗？什么样的帮助？谁给你帮助？你帮助过谁，什么原因帮助他？
比较家人和朋友对你的帮助有什么不同？
在公司中人们是不是互相帮助？
描述你曾经帮过的一个人，都帮他干什么了 你认为什么人需要帮助。

举例说明

My experience of helping the others is not a big one. It was a boring holiday, when I was wandering on the street, I saw a little boy standing by and sobbing. I went to him, asked him the reason. He told me that he was lost. He couldn't find the way home. I asked the address of his home, he said I don't know. I asked the phone number of his home, he said I don't know. I asked the name of his parents, I got the same answer. I felt puzzled. How could I send him home if he knew nothing. Then, I came up with an idea! I send him to the police station. However, because of no information of his family, the police also had no idea. When we felt helpless, the boy said: my mother is the teacher of First High School. Oh, my goodness! All of us cheered up. Then we send him to the school and found his mother. His mother even didn't know her son had been lost! Her mothers wanted send some money to me for thankfulness. But I refused. I think the meaning of helping others is not what you can get, but a spirit that can follow by everybody.



经历篇

Interesting trip

Part 2

Describe your latest trip in detail.

You should say:

- 1) Who you went with and where you went
- 2) How long it took you to get there
- 3) Describe the scenery

And explain why you think this is an interesting place.

Part 3

Do Chinese people like traveling nowadays

What's the difference between traveling nowadays and one hundred years ago

When do Chinese people go traveling

Where do they usually go

Did any interesting things happen during your travel Can you describe for me

What are the advantages and disadvantages of tourism for the country

What should people pay attention to in traveling

How often do you have a holiday

Where do you recommend me to go to if I come to china for the first time

比较交通工具的优缺点？

个人旅游跟集体旅游的区别？

旅游有哪些坏处？

为什么有很多人会来中国来玩，有什么好处和坏处？

为什么有很多人出国玩，有什么好坏处？

do you think that where people go on holiday and what they do on holiday is related to their income?

how are people's holidays different to 20years ago and how are they still similar?

in the future, what kind of holidays do you think will become popular?

what are the advantages and disadvantages of going on a package holiday? where everything is prepared for you by a travel agency?

what is your idea of a perfect holiday?

example:

do you think that where people go on holiday and what they do on holiday is related to their income?

if so, explain what wealthy and less wealthy people do on holiday. perhaps they do the same things, but the standards are different, e.g. both groups stay in hotels, but wealthy people stay in 5-star hotels, whereas less wealthy people stay in 2-star hotels.
how are people's holidays different to 20 years ago and how are they still similar?
this is a straight comparison question, use appropriate connectives in your answer. talk about where people go, what they do, who they go with, why they go there, and how long their holidays are.

经历篇

Learning English

Part 2

Describe your experience of learning English.

You should say:

- 1) When you start to learn English
- 2) Describe most interesting English class
- 3) Which thing helps to your English

And explain the importance of learning English.

Learning English consists of 4 parts:

1) Understanding different accents, people speak too quickly.

listen to cassettes, play a cassette recorder, listen to other students.

2) Don't know many words, must look them up in a dictionary.

read newspapers, magazines, and articles.

3) Not familiar with the style.

practise writing letters and essays. ask someone to correct your mistakes.

4) Embarrassed, afraid of making mistakes, lack of self-confidence.

meet people in social situations and speak to them.

Part 3

What's dull in learning English

What's difficult in learning English

Do you think it is difficult to learn English

What's most interesting in learning English

When do most Chinese people start learning English

Is it true that all Chinese people can speak a little English
Is it necessary to have an international language?
what do you think is the best way to learn a foreign language?
do you think that the education system in your country focuses enough on foreign languages?
if you had the opportunity to learn another foreign language, which would you choose?
how are language and culture connected?
in the future, do you think that english will become so important and dominant that other languages begin to die out?
would it be a good idea for people all over the world to learn a single, artificial language, such as Esperanto?
example:
do you think that the education system in your country focuses enough on foreign languages?
give your answer and develop it by saying why more(less) focus needs to be placed on foreign languages. where does the focus need to be?(primary, secondary, or tertiary education). if you think they are important, how can students be motivated to study foreign languages?if you think there is too much focus on foreign languages, say where the focus should be.
is it necessary to have an international language?
yes, cooperation between countries is increasing and if there is no barrier of languages, both technology and society is going to develop faster. underdeveloped countries can learn from developed countries.

经历篇

Success

Part 2

Describe a success in your life.

You should say:

- 1)What was it
- 2)When did you get this success
- 3)How to get it
- 4)Who with/what did you do in this success

Part 3

what made you proud of yourself?

how can a person be successful?

what are the necessities of being successful?

what is success?

what's the recent success of China?

do you think that different people have different ideas about success?

why do people have goals?

what's the function of goals?

what are the goals for people now?

最使你自豪的地方是什么?

怎样才能取得成功?

成功的必要条件的探讨。人为什么要有目标 目标的作用 现在人们的目标都是什么 (谈谈你的人生目标)

useful vocabulary:

target, aim, projects, accomplish/accomplishment, fulfill/fulfillment, target, achieve

example (1) :

I will not forget the moment that I won a prize. at that time, i was a university student. My teacher asked me to design a program for a factory. It was the first time for me to do such work and I even did not know how to begin. Then I went to a library and tried to find some source material. In a journal, I found a special introduction on such a design, which commented on the advantages and dence. In those days, I devoted to my task, and i sometimes even stayed in the laboratory all day and night. Later, my design got great success. Many professors said it was creative, and i was awarded scholarship.

example (2) :

I can clearly remember the first day I got into college, I was shocked by the scene I saw. The campus was not like the ivory tower which I imagined, so I felt so disappointed. But to my surprise, many of my classmates were outstanding. Then I told myself to study hard and be successful. Every day I get up at six o'clock had a long run then went to the classroom to read English . After one year, my English had a great improvement, I took part in many English speaking contest to practice my courage and way of speaking. After 2 years I got my first job as an interpreter. I was so happy and felt so achievement.

经历篇

website and e-shopping

Describe a website u often visit

What is this website?

How u are made known to the website?

What are the uses of the website to you?

喜欢哪个 WEBSITE? 是从哪里知道这个 WEBSITE? 里面能查找些什么东西? 是谁推荐给你的? 有把这个推荐给其他同学吗? 关于网上教育
what is it? how did you find it? what does it include?

a useful website. what is it? How did u know it? what contained in it? explain the reason why it is useful

part3

更深的问题是觉得网上购物怎样, 什么东西可以在网上卖, 还有安全性怎样, 最后问觉得网上购物的 FUTURE

do you use computer? how do you use it? what do you use it to do? how about e-shopping? how does the internet change the communication of each other?

transportation: when transportation is crowded? which transportation is popular? what about public transportation? which do you use?

internet and communication, internet and news, internet and education

what is your favorite website(网站哦) why it is useful to you?

something related to internet---shopping on the internet

让你谈一谈网上购物的利与弊, 和你认为它会怎样发展

What is the situation of computers equipped or developed in university campuses now?

Will books or libraries be replaced by computers someday?

What do you think of the development of internet?

Did you ever experience online-shopping?

Are there many people take advantage of e-commerce in your country?

Which group of people like to shop online most?

经历篇

One thing influence you much

生活中面临什么样的问题? 什么时候成为了问题? 它怎么影响你?

经历篇

Atr activity

describe an art activity you have joined on campus
when?how?

经历篇

Late

有没有迟到过，为什么迟到，迟到后发生了什么，对你的影响。
你认为时间观念重要吗？如果别人迟到你能不能接受？你认为哪些事情是不能迟到的？
老一辈人和年轻人的时间观念有什么不同？什么会有这些不同？
不同国家不同文化间的时间观念是不是有所不同？
什么情况下不应该迟到？为什么有的国家比别的国家不重视守时？怎样有效利用时间？
年青人和老年人对守时的看法，什么事情必须守时，朋友有没有迟到的经历？

经历篇

Something lost

丢失的东西，什么人容易丢东西？你会经常丢东西没？（当然不会）怎么防止人们丢东西？
人们经常认为旧的不去 新的不来 你怎么认为？如果我捡到别人丢的东西，我该怎么办
a lost thing when ,where ,and how do u feel when u found?
what kind of things do people usually lost?why people lost things ,how to prevent losing things,how the others think the people when they lost things,how the government

经历篇

社区服务

Communication

the way you contact with your friends

recent change

A Change in Life

Tell me about a great change that occurred at some point in your life

You should say:

What the change was and when it happened

If it was special for you or usual for all people

How it has changed your life

And please explain your feelings about it.

范例:

Honestly I haven't thought about this much. The one and only great change I can think of now is leaving school. Look, after going to school for more than 16 years, all of my life has been so used to school, my daily schedule, my mindset, my social life, etc. The world outside the school seems so familiar and yet so strange. My feelings are mixed with ambition, hope, expectation, as well as uneasiness, insecurity and worries. It is such a difficult time. I am like a person lost in the no-man's land, not knowing where to turn. Anyway, most people have to face this change once they leave school. It is a total challenge. But just as one great mind has once said, "life is always full of changes and uncertainties; we just do all that we can and hope for the best."

人生当中充满了变化和不确定, 如: 上大学, 然后毕业离开学校步入社会, 或者首次离开自己的家庭, 初次参与工作, 结婚, 生子等等。但是人生总要在这些变化中寻找出路, 开创辉煌(change is just a path into another phase of life; one needs not only to get used to it, but also make use of it)。

What are some important changes that people generally have?

As far as I know it, graduation from college, joining the workforce, marriage and the birth of the child all are very important changes that most people would have to go through at certain time of their life.

How can family and society help young people to cope with changes?

It will be of great help for one's family to stand together with him or her and give support along with suggestions in times of need.

meeting new people

plan

Holiday

中国人都怎么度过啊?去哪过啊?花多少钱啊?节日对中国来说重要吗?等 (每个问题都会问 HOW, WHY, GIVE EXAMPLES)

Competition

现在社会竞争激烈吗,为什么;大学生之间为什么存在竞争

公益事业

我们对那些贫困地区的人们该提供什么帮助。我们的社会是否更安全了,为什么

思路:

什么是慈善工作?

你对此的态度?

你自己有否这样经历?

举例说明

To be frank, it is a difficult topic for me. Being a student, I have little chance to think about it. Anyhow, In my opinion, charity is very important for our society. You know, china has a big population; there are still a great many people who can't afford their children's education. And that is why we need the charity. One of my classmates, named... her family is too poor to afford her study, but she still can study with us. She said that a kind man pays for her education, but she even doesn't know the uncle's name. I think, after my graduation, if I have the ability, I want to do something like this, it costs me little but help the others much.

Lifestyle

what do lifestyle affect us now and the past?

人物篇

A classmate

part2

Tell me about one of your classmate

You should say

who the classmate is and how you met them

what the classmate is like

whether you have a good relationship

and say whether other people in your class have a similar opinion of this people

人物篇

A happy person

part2

Tell me about a happy person

You should say:

who they are

where they live

what makes them so happy

and explain whether other people have a similar opinion of this person

人物篇

A Person Who Has Influenced You

part2

Tell me about a person who has greatly influenced you

You should say

who the person is

how you came into contact with this person

how they have influenced you and why

and whether this person has also influenced other people

描述一个成功人及影响

人物篇

About yourself

1)What's your surname(last namefamily name)

My last name is X.

2)What's your full name

My name is X X.

3) What's your given name(first name)

Ying is my given name(first name).

4) What's your English mane(And what shall I call you)

My English name is Candy.(You can call me candy.)

5) Can I see your identification please

Yes.Here it is.

6)Dose your name have any special meaning(what's the meaning of your Chinese name)

My grandfather gave this name to me. Itmeans original and brisk. And he gave this name to me because he wanted me to be out of the ordinary.

7) Have you ever changed your names Why or why not

No, never. Because my name was given to me by my grandfather. And I think this name concluded his hopeness ,as a respect to him I'll never change it.

8) Do Chinese people like changing their name in china why

Actually, I don't think people like their names. Because it's pretty complicated. I mean if you want to change your name ,you must inform your relatives, your friends and even the police station. Because you must give a notice to them for changing your identification. And then you must wait for a long period to get your new identification.

9)What's their purpose in changing their names

They believe that their new names may bring them good luck.

10)来自哪里? 那里对年轻人有什么好处?

兴奋的事情 有什么困难在学习上?

喜欢你的职业吗?哪方面?是工作本身还是有高薪?

职业生涯

喜欢花么?为什么?最近一次送花给谁?什么人喜欢种花?

A person you would like to spend a day with

part2

Tell me about a person you would like to spend a day with

You should say

who the person is

what you would do together

what questions you would ask this person

and explain why you would choose to spend a day with them in particular

描述一个和你说话的人,你是否愿意跟他讲话倾诉,其他人是否愿意与之讲话倾诉,你在选择讲话的对象是最看中什么?

a person who took care of you when you were little.

who is this person.

how did this person care for you.

what is this person like.

And explain why you chose you talk about this person.

Describe the person you respect most.

you should say

who the person is.

what is this person like.

what kind of influence does this person have on you.

And explain why you respect this person.

Describe a person who helped a lot of people.

you should say.

who the person is.

what did this person do.

what kind of influence does this person have on you.

And explain why you chose to describe this person.

怎么表现一个人很传统? 中国人为什么很传统? 你认为现在年轻人还会有传统观念吗?

人物篇

Ages

part3

Do younger people and older people have different attitudes to life?

Do you think that young people should be permitted to do certain things (like marry, drive cars, vote) earlier in their lives (or later in their lives)?

Do you think that older people are really more traditional and conservative than younger people?

In what ways do people change as they become older?

Do you think that people should get married at a later age?

What can young people learn from older people?

人物篇

偶像

人物篇

An Ethnic Minority

part2

Tell me about an ethnic minority in your country.

what the minority is called and where the people live

how the people there are special or different to other ethnic groups in your country

what traditions or festivals they have

and say whether you would like to live with this ethnic minority

人物篇

character

part2

Tell me about a character in a film or TV show:

should say:
old they are
film or show they are from
their personality is like
explain why you like or dislike this character

part3

What types of character will be popular in the future?

Which type of character do boys /girls like?

人物篇

Child

Part 2

Describe a child you knew.
You should say:
What the child's name is
How old the child is
What the child like or dislike
And explain why you like this child.

Part 3

原来的孩子幸福还是现在的孩子幸福?

学校、家长给孩子的压力会带给他们什么影响?

中国现在小学(elementary school)的教育方式好不好? 存在哪些问题? 中西方教育的差异,对中国教育的看法.

你觉得正当的(proper)教育方式(educational mode)是什么? (i think the proper educational mode must learn the students how to communicate with others ,how to study ,and so on)

从过去到现在在中国对教育方式的改善有哪些? What is the difference between the majors in china and overseas?(大意)

What kind of majors is available in China?

Should adult learner pay for the courses?

Let's talk about schools and teachers. What do Chinese people consider teachers?

What are the characters of schools in China?

Why teacher is a unpopular job in china?

在你小的时候喜欢玩什么，比如在你十岁时？i think the educational mavin have considered that the education of diathesis is more important in china.

为什么有些孩子比一些孩子聪明呢？

如何发掘孩子的潜力，如果孩子已经具备了一定天分，家长如何进一步培养？

如何提高一个孩子天生智商？

父母在孩子特长形成中的作用

人们为什么会有不同的兴趣特长呢，

这与外界环境的影响或是别人告诉你你应该去学什么相比哪个决定性更大。

什么促使(motivate)人们发展特长？

在这个过程中 personal ability 或 motivation 哪个更重要？

人物篇

Colleague

Part 2

Describe someone you particularly enjoy working with.

You should say:

- 1)What this person does
- 2)What sort of work you do with this person
- 3)How long you know each other

And explain why you like working with this person.

Part 3

What do you think is the most import factor in choosing a job

What do you mean by self-development

What do you think of the relationship between your boss and you

Do you think that a harmonious atmosphere is important to a department

与上司搞好关系好不好？

工作种的人际关系都有哪些？你最看重朋友哪一点？什么让朋友走的更近？

工作中友情和上下级关系可以混淆吗？好的关系对工作有啥影响？

现代科技对人际关系的影响？你同意现在很多新的关系吗？

人物篇

Family member

Part 2

Describe the person in your family who is most similar to you.

You should say:

- 1) Who this person is
- 2) What type of person he/she is
- 3) Why you two are similar

And explain why you think you two are similar

描述你家庭里两个与你最像的人。

Part 3

Do other family member agree that you are similar?

Is it of a typical family structure in china?

What do you think of the change of family structure in the past years?

do you think that each person in a family should have a clear role?

do you think it is better for families to live close together?

What's your opinion of "one-child" policy?

How do you think it will affect the society?

Why do you think people get more and more addicted to money nowadays?

Women's role in the family has changed. What do you think of this?

What kind of influence does it have on the society?

What has government done to support families?

what do you think of the "one couple, one child" policy?

what do you think of the birth control policy?

what is the birth control situation in the cities?

what is the situation in the rural areas in China?

what are the advantages and disadvantages of being the only child in a family?

how should parents divide their family responsibilities?

what is your opinion about generation gap?

what do you think are the qualities of good parents?

how do you treat your children differently to the way your parents treated you ?

独生子女的责任是不是比有许多兄弟姐妹的家庭要重；你和谁一起住？几代人住在一起有哪些好处哪些坏处？孩子在小家庭中成长有什么好处？在大家庭中成长又有什么好处？子女结婚后是否应该和父母住一起；独生子女和非独生子女谁承担的责任大；家庭中谁担任主要角色。

talk about the 1-child policy, how u feel abt this. Will this require the kid to have more responsibilities?

family role, who's the one that makes decision and why has this (male-dominated) trend been challenged? How and explain why Besides the one-child policy, is there any other government policies that influenced the family, especially from economic perspective.

你在家里的地位和你在家都干什么。

describe your grandparents 在你心中是个什么位置。（由于我回答祖父母基本上比父母还要亲，考官继续提问）他们在你生活中起了什么作用？你觉得他们对你的生活有什么样的影响？

Do you think which responsibility of family should be given for the old people?

What can young people learn from old people? What can old people learn young people?

What are the good points of being an adolescent and the negative points?

Do you think teenagers today are more mature or less mature than in the past?

父母做什么。然后问周末常做什么，描述过得最好的一个周末！

How much time do teenagers spend with their parents in general?

关于赡养老人的问题（live with them or send them to the old people's house），关于中国人口老龄化的问题，该如何解决？

过去和现在中国人住房的区别；大家庭和小家庭的区别，什么样的人住大家庭，什么样的人住小家庭；

孩子在家庭里应该承担什么样的义务（比如养宠物或者做家务之类）；如果你是家长，你会让孩子和你一起住吗？你觉得大家庭好还是小家庭好，为什么？祖父祖母对如何教育孩子？对孩子有什么影响？

useful vocabulary:

old, in his(her) fifties, energetic, young, tall, medium height, short, strong built, slim, thin, baby-sitting, housework, childcare, muscular, long hair, short hair, balding, well-dressed, loving, strict, open-minded, patient, understanding, encouraging, kind, warm, generous, cheerful, easy-going, hard-working, reliable, intelligent, reserved, shy, sensible, optimistic, sociable

example:

do you think that each person in a family should have a clear role?

this is not to suggest that women should stay at home and do the shopping and

housework. in the west, some men are quite happy to take the role of house-husband whilst the wife goes to work.

what do you think of the family life in China?

as the saying goes, happy families are all alike, every unhappy family is unhappy in its own way. in China, we still carry on the tradition of reunion with the family during the festival time, for example, the moon festival and the spring festival. wherever you are, you will manage to be back with your family members. but it has to be admitted that with the change of family style and the great variety of entertainment, people work far from home and the relationship is not as close as before. but we still admire those big and happy families.

人物篇

Famous person

Part 2

Describe a famous person in history who you would like to meet.

You should say:

- 1) Who this person was
- 2) What he did
- 3) What was special about him or her

And explain why you would like to meet him or her.

number to use the past tense if you choose to talk about a person who is dead. to focus on the "admire" aspect of the person, rather than talking about what they look like and what they do. to show a range of vocabulary, you also can use the phrases "look up to" and "respect" in your talk.

use people:

scientist, politician, actor / actresse, musician, singer, sport star, inventor, business people

Part 3

What people were likely to be famous in the past

What people are famous in china now

What's people's attitude to famous people
What do you think of the fact that famous people advertise
What kind of people do Chinese people admire
Do famous people have special responsibilities to society?
Some famous people are very rich, is this fair?
What kind of people are famous in your country?
Should the private lives of famous people be made public?
Do you think that monuments to famous people are a waste of money?
In Britain, for example, certain famous people receive honours and titles. What do you think of this?
我们是通过什么方式了解名人的?
我们会受他们的影响吗?
你认为当名人会遇到些什么问题?
他们的孩子会受影响吗?
你想成为名人吗?
如果你父母是名人, 你会怎么办?
你认识哪些名人?
如果你是名人你会怎样?
谈一下做名人的利弊
为什么许多人喜欢出名?
说一下在中国都有哪些媒体采访名人
为什么人们都喜欢了解名人的隐私?
描述一个成功的人, 他是干嘛的, 为什么喜欢他? 有什么特别之处。
名人是不是指的有钱人?

famous person:

音乐家、古人、作家、伟人, politicians, actors/actresses, musicians, singers, sports stars, inventors, businesspeople

useful vocabulary:

successful, intelligent, admired, wealthy, ambitious, renowned, revered, hardworking, helpful 一个尊敬的领导人.描述一位和自己说的语言不同的人.
认识的一个外国人,是谁,哪里,从他那学到什么?

tips:

background: social, academic, ordinary life, peace and quiet, privacy, disturb, excitement, busy life,

do you think there is a connection between fame and wealth?

to make a name, become famous, to make a fortune, become rich, to catch the

eye, to get attention/public image, an investment in public purchasing behavior, majority of the general public tend to trust what famous people say in advertising, influence in style and fashion, sales commission.....

why do some people want to be famous?

human nature, vanity, self-conscious, inflated ego, self-conceited, ambitious, restless, craving attention, to catch the eye, to want to be remembered, "name is money"

reasons for being famous and admired:

broke a record, discovered or invented something, heroic, helped people/society, made a great film, wrote an influential book, has a special talent, made a lot of money

example:

If i were in history, i would meet the famous emperor in the Qing Dynasty-Kang Xi. he was a great ruler in China. During his government, the territory of China was expanded to Russia and the Middle East. He was a wise leader and the country became prosperous under his leadership. The rulers of the Qing Dynasty were the Manchu and before his time, the relationship between the Han and Manchu was terrible. The two peoples were hostile to each other. He made great efforts to improve their relationship. I thought i would like to be one of his officials in the court. I wanted to know more about him.

人物篇

Friend

Part 2

Describe one of your best friends.
You should say:
1)How you met each other
2)How long you have known each other
3)How you spend time together
And explain why you think he/she is your best friend.

Part 3

Are you good at keeping in touch with your friends if you don't see them regularly

What does the friendship mean to you
What kind of characteristics must your friends have
What are the possible factors that cause friends to break up
Do you think its easy to make friends in china
Do you think there is a difference between the way adults and children make friends
How do you make friends with each others
What's the most important factor that you should consider when you make friends
what are the most inportant qualities in friends?
how are friendships different from/similar to other relationships, e.g. with family or colleagues?
do men and women do similar kinds of things with their friends?
do men and women discuss different things with their friends?
do you think that friendships between people of the same age are usually stronger than when the age difference is large?
how can friendships change as people get older?
what do you do when a friend upsets you ?
what is true friendship?
is it a good idea that people should make friends with those who come from a different social background?
how do you see cross-gender friendship?
交朋友和 MAJOR 有没有关系?

useful vocabulary:

tall, short, fat, overweight , slim, medium build, stocky, muscular, beautiful, good-looking, handsome, ugly, plain, straight/wavy, curly hair, pale/dark skin, beard, friendly, warm, kind, gentle, happy, pleasant, generous, cheerful, optimistic, relaxed, easy going, strong, sensitive, hard-working, punctual, reliable, clever, intelligent, bright, ambitious, sensible, caring, thoughtful, lively, interesting, talkative, funny, active, sporty, parties, clubs, interest groups, societies, summer camp, traver, at work, at school, pen pal, via internet, through a mutual friend

example:

do men and women discuss different things with their friends?

this is a variation on the previous question. ask people you know of the opposite gender what they talk about with their friends. also, find out why they discuss those things. you might get one or two surprises. actually, i talk about a wide variety of things with my friends, but certain topics do take up most of the time. those topics would be work, women, food, sport, TV, and current affairs. i know what my wife talks about with her friends, because i can hear her on the telephone. men seem to prefer talking face-to-face over beer.

what do you do when a friend upsets you?

tell him he is no longer a friend if i really got very upset / wait until both of us calm down and we will talk about the problem / turn a blind eye and time will heal

人物篇

Men and women

part3

Generally, do you think that men and women have different characteristics?

Do you think that men and women are often better suited to different jobs?

Why are women rarely well-represented in the higher levels of government and business?

Many people believe that "a woman's place is in the home ". Do you agree or disagree with this idea?

Do you generally find that you get on better with men or women?

Do you think that men and women want different things from life?

人物篇

Movie Star

part2

Describe an actor / actress in a film who has impressed you

You should say:

- 2) when you watched the film
- 3) what role he / she plays in the film
- 4) what is the film about

and explain why you find him/she impressive

Tips:

a World War Two film with a lot of violent scenes

a romance and quite funny, It tells...
a Kung-Fu thriller
a biography of Napoleon, very true to life
the story of the Red Army's Long March
the actor has a charm of a special kind / his sense of humour

人物篇

Music group

part2

Tell me about a music group or band from your country that you like

You should say:

what kind of music they play
what kind of people like them
when they became popular
and explain why you like them

参考表达方式:

I particularly enjoy ...

He has an amazing voice and rhythm to his music.

Many other young people are attracted by his style and talent.

人物篇

Neighbor

Part 2

Describe a person who is living near of you.

You should say:

- 1) Who is it
- 2) How you know it
- 3) When you become the neighbor

- 4) Do you often meet
5) Which kind of person he/she is

Describe a neighbour of yours.

you should say:

who this neighbour is

how you knew each other

how often you see each other

提示

friendship 不论在哪个 **topic** 里都有可能考到！！

Part 3

Do you think he/she is are good neighbor

Tell the difference between neighbor and friends

Do you have many friends

What's the neighborhood in the city/rural area

How to improve the neighborhood

Compare the difference of the character between city people and the countryside people

What's the role of the community in improving the relationship between neighbors

Do you think that neighbors affect your study

what's the difference between neighbours and friends?

do you think that the relationship between neighbours is important in your life?

how do you get along with your neighbours?

many people say that the relationship between neighbours is closer in the rural area than in the urban area. do you agree?

what's the change of relationship between neighbours?

why is there such a change?

in the past, grandparents lived with grandchildren, but now only parents and their child are living together, which one do you think is better?

小孩子是否该大声朗读,说家长读给他听好还是他给看好? 描述小时候看的一本书,有没有图片书里面,书是自己读的还是别人读? 然后说电影和书比怎么样?

参考

Friendship

Friendship is a kind of human relation. It is a human instinct to make friends. Confucius, our great teacher and philosopher, regards friendship as one of the fine human relationships, and thus we can see how important friendship is.

Friendship implies loyalty, cordiality, sympathy, affection, and readiness to help. A real friend is one who can share both our sorrows and our joys. No man can make the most of his life, either in business or in society, without carefully and conscientiously striving to win the right kind of friends as he goes along. A young man who aspires to make his mark in the world must earnestly and unselfishly seek the friendship of others.

Living in a big city

Hundreds of people rush into cities, especially big cities. They come for better education and better jobs, for commerce and trade, for information about the latest developments in science and technology, and for better medical care.

I enjoy living in a big city where life is convenient. Fast public transport, a wide variety of goods to choose from, all the latest modern conveniences, plenty of public places for enjoyment, and, above all, the perfect health care system allow you to live in great comfort.

However, big cities are confronted with many problems, the biggest of all being the ever-increasing population flow toward the city, which results in crowded stinking buses, traffic jams, traffic accidents, poor housing conditions, etc. noise and pollution, mostly from factories and cars, are two more serious problems which damage people's health.

Enjoyment of country people

Let us count up some of the good things that the country people enjoy. They have the broad fields and the orchards and woods, and maybe the ocean and an ample view of the great sky over them. They can roam about freely, and when the grass is mown and the harvests are in, they can go almost wherever they please, as if all the land were their own. The city boys and girls hardly ever see the cows that give them milk, or the lambs at play, or the young colts frisking in their pastures. The country children can make friends and pets of all these creatures. They can hear the birds singing, and learn the secret of where they make their nests. The boys can go fishing and bathing.

网友回忆:

主要问题是住 house of flat,
part 2 talk about your neighbor
who
how long you know him
how often you meet him
what about him

part 3 在中国邻居关系如何、会有什么问题, 如果发生纠纷如何解决

2. describe a neighbors

3. compare the relationships of neighbors between 15 years ago and now

what about 15 years ago, and now?

prefer which one, reasons

how importance of neighbors now

好的邻居要有什么素质, 好的邻居对 children 有什么好处等等. 还有描述邻居, 以及邻居对你孩子的影响.

是描述一个好邻居, 什么时候第一次见到他/她, 他是什么样的人

人物篇

Old people

part2

Tell me about an old person whom you know.

You should say:

where they live

what they do / did for a living

something about their personality

and explain why you choose to talk about this person.

part3

How do modern people view the idea of growing old?

How are old people important to society?

What role do old people play in families?

What attitude do young people usually have towards old people ?

Does the rise in the number of old people effect the economy?

人物篇

Parents

part2

Tell me about your parents

You should say
what they do at work and in their free time
something about their characters
how they are similar and how they are different
and say how similar to your parents you think you are

人物篇

Personality

part2

你是什么样的性格？
觉得这个性格有哪些优点？
为什么觉得自己是这样的性格？

part3

中国人与外国人性格上有什么不同？
中国人具有哪些传统美德？
一个人怎样是幸福的，跟性格的关系。

人物篇

Sports Star

Part 3

体育对人有什么好处
你住的地方人们对体育很热衷么——他们都喜欢做什么体育运动？
你认为运动员得高薪合理吗？
体育明星是否可以通过广告赚钱？
what's the difference between the sports in the past and now?
do you think that it's reasonable for sports stars to earn more money than others?
do you think it's ok for sports star to make money by advertising?
what do you think of the sports industry?

how can a sportsman gain honor for his country?
what kind of sports do you like?
what are the advantages of doing sports?
why are there so many fans in favor of one team?
what's the value of sports?
should there be sports events all over the world?
should sportsman drink?
can sports be a career for people?
do you think that team spirit is important in sports?
do you think tobacco manufacturers can be the sponsors of sports events?
should the government support big sports events?

example:

Serena Williams has signed an endorsement contract with sportswear giant Nike that could make her richest sportswoman. And she plans to make her on-court outfits even more extravagant and revealing now that she's in the Nike brand. Williams, who became well-known for her unique tennis outfits made by former sponsor Puma, will be closely involved in the design of her outfits and those produced for the masses by Nike. Williams has talked previously of her desire to pursue other interests outside the sports though she has said she plans to continue playing for another 10 years. I think she is one of the greatest athletes, male or female, in the world. Serena, the 22-year-old whose game was developed on the public courts of Compton, Los Angeles, has not played competitively since capturing her second Wimbledon title in July and her world ranking has slipped from first to third. A knee injury, which required surgery, has kept her sidelined. Williams will then be one of the stars.

你认为运动员得高薪合理吗？问体育明星是否得高薪赚钱？

Athlete's high earning is frequently talked about, however, people always ignore the great efforts indispensable to their success. Hence, I consider that their hard works deserve their high salary. Earning money by take advertising for commercial company? why not? I think it is a good idea. from this way, it can achieve the sports star's commercial value and their fans will welcome it.

人物篇

Teacher

Part 2

Describe a teacher who has influenced you.

You should say:

- 1)Where you met him/her
- 2)What subject he/she taught
- 3)What was special about him/her

And explain why he/she influenced you so much.

Part 3

What do you think education should be

Are there any problems in education

How do you think the government can solve the problem

Do you still remember your school days

What impressed you most when you were at university

Which is the best university in your country

What do you think of the practice of setting up key schools in primary and secondary school education in china

What's the difference between your educational period and your working life

What's the difference between today's education and that of twenty years ago

Is there any difference between your parents' generation and your generation in study

Do schools teach non-academic course

Do you think that schools should be responsible for teaching these non-academic courses

网友回忆:

a teacher ever taught you

who is he/she?

which age group did he /she teach?

what is his/her personality?

why do u remember him/her?

what is the most important qualification to be a teacher?

does people want to be a teacher?

what is the different for a teacher now than before?

how to attract suitable teachers?

describe a teacher who had taught u before and impressed u deeply

what about her?

when is the first time u met her?

what the personality her have?

what's the differences between the traditional and modern teach?

which is better? why?

how do u find jobs?

do u want to be a teacher in the future? why?

人物篇

teenager

A person you want to make friends with

Do you like to make friends with strange people? which kind of people do you like to make friends with? Talk about a friend
a person you want to get along with

人物篇

Leader

社会对成为领导者有什么影响
领导者应该具备什么素质

对记者看法

健谈的人

你认为一个健谈的人需要什么条件

物品篇

A book

part2

Tell me about a book you have read

You should say

which book it was and when you read it

what feelings you had whilst reading it

if you have read other books by the same author

and how it influenced you, if at all

书的种类:

short stories, thrillers, horror, comics, detective, classics, novels, school, textbooks, children's books, a collection of poems, fairy tales

Writers:

novelist, poet, philosopher, historian

物品篇

A invention before the computer

Part 2

What is the important invention before the age of computer.

You should say:

1)What is it

2)What's the use of it

3)What the advantage and disadvantage of it

4)Why it is important

Part 3

Recently have you find any new invention

What you can do with them

What kind of people like invention
What character of people like invention
What qualification of inventors should have
Why scientist like invention
Why common people like invention
What kind of inventions do you think will be created in future
What can this invention do
Do you look forward to it
Modern invention 对生活的重大影响, modern invention 在 countryside 是否有必要?
Do you think internet is an invention
将来你希望会有什么新的发明?
What the difference between young people and old people in accept new things
How do you introduce new things to old people
What's the difficulty in doing so
Do you think all people could accept new invention easily
Do you think government's responsibility is very important for invention
What should the government do to let people chang(accept new things)
Do you think accept new things is very difficult

参考:

telephone tape recorder microwave ovens
television airplane(等交通工具)

Invention

The importance of inventions to social progress can never be exchanged. Each invention carries the world a step forward and provides stimulation for later ones. With inventions turning up all the time, our world is always taking on a new look.

Inventions are highly imaginative and initiative. They are able to create things that others have never even imagined. Sometimes what they think and do appears so strange that many people laugh at them.

Nobody is born an inventor, but some have learned to be. Through talent plays its role, it is always persistent hard work that gives birth to creativity. Thousands of failures may go before final success is attained.

物品篇

a letter or a card

Describe a letter or a card

You must say:

Who sent you this card/letter?

Why was it sent to you?

When was it sent to you?

How do you contact with family/ friend?

Helpful Vocabulary:

Please view the vocabulary for party. Normally you can just put the word “card” at the end of the party type E.g. wedding card, graduation card, anniversary card etc.

Sample answer:

The card I want to describe is a “birthday card”, which was sent by my best friend. Two years ago my best friend went to England for his further education. We kept in touch by phone from time to time and as my birthday was coming I started to miss him more, because he used to arrange it for me. Hoping that he might come back to attend my birthday, I arranged a big party, invited a lot of friends, actually I spent a lot on that party but he didn't show up. The next day I got a card from him in whom he apologized for his absence but the card he sent me took away all the anger and sadness.

He is a clever man; he knows what I like. So he sent me a card with the picture of a blue colour pool table and a beer glass on it. You can see that there are some scattered pool balls on the pool table with a cue next to the beer glass that is full with beer, and the foam is coming out of the glass. It's an amazing card. It looked so real that touched the foam falling out of the glass. I placed the card on my night table. I kept the card there for months and later I put it into my card's album.

I think cards are the best way to express your feelings, wishes and love to ones who are away from you, and now you can find cards of all kinds and for all occasions. So that's the card I received from my friend.

举例说明:

For me, the most important letter was give by my father on my 18th birthday. It was a paper letter, not an e-mail. I keep it in my bookcase. It was a letter that worthy for my whole life. in this letter, my father listed some of my failure in the past years such as I didn't keep learning my piano, and listed some of my success in the past years such as I got the First Prize in a Speech Competition. In addition to that, he listed my merit and my shortcomings, for example, I didn't like get up early, and I was always late, things like that. I read this letter regularly; in order to member I can't commit the some blunder. It is

a vital letter for me.

物品篇

A pet

part2

Tell me about a pet people often keep in your country

You should say

what it is and what it looks like

what people must do to take care of it

how long it has been a popular pet

and say why you think people often keep this pet

物品篇

A Photograph

part2

Describe a photograph

You should say:

1)what is it about

2)where do you take it

3)when do you take it

part3

Why people like to take photo

Why photos are used for family record

What is the difference to use photo and postcard to record your travel

when people will use professional photographers to take photo for them

why photos are used in advertisement?

why some authors put their photos on the cover of CDs, or Books?

what do you think photo in newspaper
local newspaper V.S. others
difference between postcard and photo
people sent postcard /photo when
experts /photographer
home photo give you what
more information about photo give you
相机在现代人生活中什么角色?
相机有什么好处?
相机给人们的生活带来了什么变化?
如果出去旅行,是拍照片好还是买 postcard 好。。两个有啥区别?
接着说要 talk about 相机和媒体滴关系。。
问相机为什么要应用到媒体中。。有啥好处?
照片和 painting 有啥区别?
相机在传媒滴发展滴历史中有什么影响?
照片为什么背应用到书和 CD 中?
多久照一次相,喜欢照人还是景,为什么有些人不爱自拍?人们照相是为了什么?

物品篇

a traditional Chinese Dress

Describe a traditional Chinese Dress

You must say:

What are the distinctive features of this dress?

How popular this dress is in china?

Normally when do people wear it?

Is it expensive or cheap?

Part 3

What are the differences between the fashion of modern China and Old China?

What sorts of clothes are popular in china, the traditional clothes or the clothes from foreign countries?

Are clothes with fancy embroidery popular in your country? Do you like them? Why?

What are the differences between the clothes of men and women in your city?

What do students wear in your country?

Are suits and jeans popular in your country?

When do you normally shop for clothes? Why?

Should we spend a lot of money on buying expensive clothing? Why?

Usually, what kinds of clothes do people wear on special occasion in China?

Vocabulary:

Qipao (cheongsam), Tang Dress, collar, sleeves, slits, embroidery, design patterns, dragon, Chinese characters, flowery dress, dotted, padded shoulder, silk, cotton, nylon, fascinating, mysterious, gorgeous, attractive, colourful, eye catcher, aroma, royal dress, middle class, high class, traditional boutique, old fashioned, APEC official dress.

Sample answer and interesting facts:

Qipao is one of the most typical, traditional costumes for Chinese women. Also known as cheongsam, it is like a wonderful flower in the Chinese colorful fashion scene because of its particular charm.

In the past, the collar of the costume was made high and tight fitting to keep warm. Qipao has incorporated this feature, not just for preventing coldness but also for beauty. The collar of Qipao generally takes the shape of a semicircle, its right and left sides being symmetrical, flattering the soft and slender neck of a woman. The collar of Qipao is meticulously made, especially the buttonhole loop on the collar, which serves as the finishing touch. We can't help but admire the designers' artistic originality. The design of the front of Qipao depicts the maturity of women properly; reminding people of the line of a Chinese poem 'A garden full of the beauty of spring can not be prevented from being enjoyed.'

Qipao generally has two big slits at either side of the hem for convenient movement and display of the slender legs of women. Unlike a short-length skirt, Qipaos can display Chinese women's modesty, softness and beauty. Like Chinese women's temperament, Qipaos are elegant and gentle.

Like other costumes, the beauty of Qipao comes first. Simplicity is one of its features from the collar, loop, chest, waist and hips to the lower hem, and a Qipao almost varies with a woman's figure. It not only stress on the natural beauty of a female figure, but also makes women's legs appear more slender. Mature women in Qipaos can display their graceful refined manner.

Besides its simplicity, Qipao provides designers with vast, creative space: some short, some long, with low, high, or even no collars at all.

Practicality always goes with beauty. Qipaos are worn in both urban and rural areas, its long-standing elegance and serenity making wearers fascinating.

When wearing Qipao, women should pay attention to the match as a whole; particularly middle-aged or elderly women should do so. Hairstyles, jewelry, socks and shoes should match Qipaos properly in color and design.

Today, with the development of the market economy in China, designs or styles of

fashions are so dazzling as the stars that the eye cannot take them all in. As a result, people are often at a loss what to choose when facing the vast sea of fashions. On the other hand, it is just a golden opportunity for Chinese national costumes to regain their popularity. Fashion culture has become a point of intersection of social culture, reflecting economic developments, social progress and educational level.

Interesting facts:

The name:

In Northern China, e.g. Beijing, the term "Qipao" is popular - for the term's origin please have a look at the history of Qipao. In Southern China the Qipao is also known as "Cheongsam". Cheongsam means "long dress", entered the English vocabulary from the dialect of China's Guangdong Province (Cantonese).

The history:

There is a legend that a young fisherwoman lived by the Jingbo Lake. She was not only beautiful, but also clever and skillful. But when fishing, she often felt hindered by her long and loose fitting dress. Then an idea struck her: why not make a more practical dress for work? She got down to sewing and produced a long multi-looped-button gown with slits, which enabled her to tuck in the front piece of her dress, thus making her job much easier. As a fisherwoman, she never dreamed that a fortune would befall on her.

The young emperor who ruled China at that time had a dream one night. In the dream, his dead father told him that a lovely fisherwoman in Qipao by the Jingbo Lake would become his queen. After awakening from his deep sleep, the emperor sent his men to look for her. Sure enough, there she was! So she became the queen, bringing her Cheongsam with her. Manchu women all followed suit and soon the Qipao became popular.

We do not know whether the story is true or not. But one thing is certain. The Cheongsam came from the Manchus who grew out of ancient Nuzhen tribes. In the early 17th century, Nurhachi, a great political and military strategist, unified the various Nuzhen tribes and set up the Eight Banners System. Over the years, a collarless, tube-shaped gown was developed, which was worn by both men and women. That is the embryo of the Qipao. The dress is called Qipao in Chinese or translated as "banner gown", for it came from the people who lived under the Banner System.

物品篇

A Work of Art

艺术品

邮票

博物馆

陶瓷

画廊

part2

描述一个你见过的一幅画或者一个雕塑

- 1) where did you see it
- 2) when did you see it
- 3) how do you feel about it

举例说明:

Today I would like to talk about a famous statue named Manneken Pis, which is a famous landmark of Brussels, Belgium. It is a small bronze fountain sculpture depicting a naked little boy urinating into the fountain's basin.

There are several legends behind this statue, but the most famous is the one about Duke Godfrey III of Leuven. In 1142, the troops of this two-year-old lord were battling against the troops of the sBerthouts, the lords of Grimbergen, in Ransbeke (now Neder-over-Heembeek). The troops put the infant lord in a basket and hung the basket in a tree to encourage them. From there, the boy urinated on the troops of the Berthouts, who eventually lost the battle.

I appreciate the little boy's braveness. He is the bravest and cutest boy ever.

part3

中国人喜欢什么风格的画，人们也欣赏西方的画吗

人们从西方的画中能学到什么

你怎么看待一些画卖的非常的昂贵，还是有人买？

人们为什么把画画作为一个爱好，能从中得到什么？

你怎么看待学校把音乐或者绘画作为一门课，对孩子有什么好处？

人们在中国可以看到什么样的画，这些画有什么意义？

你认为小孩学艺术好不好？

学习艺术和学习其他科目有什么不同？

学习艺术以后会不会越来越流行？

A sculpture or work of art

物品篇

Advertisement

Part 2

Describe an advertisement which has impressed you most.

You should say:

- 1)What the product is
- 2)What contents it includes
- 3)Why it is impressive

Part 3

about advertisement.

type of ad? fake ad? government control of ad?

广告的作用

广告的形式

广告的影响

关于体育比赛中的广告问题

这些广告是怎样宣传出来的？

这些广告对厂家来说要达到什么作用？

赛事中播出的广告费用是商家自己承担的，你认为政府应该承担么？

对赛事中恼人的广告的看法，观众有选择权么？

广告对小孩子有什么影响？

例子:

To be frank, I like watching advertisement. You must be surprised, because few people like watching advertisement, especially the boys who are enjoy an exciting basketball game in front of the TV. But I like watching advertisements, like cars advertisement, ice cream advertisements and some other attractive advertisements with beautiful pictures. Furthermore, when I go shopping in the supermarket, I can easily to buy my stuff, because those advertisements that I have watched are just the consult. You know, there are various stuff in the supermarket, without advertisements, it is hard to choose the one you need. However, it is hard to say advertising is good. Some advertisement doesn't tell you the truth of the product, which is a misleading to our customs. Sometimes, I bought something which is not as good as the advertisement said.

物品篇

Architecture

part2

Tell me about a piece of architecture from your country

You should say:

- 1) where it is and what it looks like
- 2) what it is used for
- 3) whether or not you have been to see it

and explain why you choose to talk about this piece of architecture

you can talk about :

location, size, material, style, use, stories related to it, how you like it

part3

Compare and contrast the residential buildings and the buildings where people work in your town or city?

How do you think the design of buildings has changed over the last 50 years?

How do you think buildings of the future will differ from today's buildings?

In what ways do you think that the buildings in which people live and work influence them ?

If you could design your own home , what special features would you include?

Some structures are designed for artistic purpose rather than practical ones. What do you think of this?

物品篇

Clothing or jewelry

Part 2

Describe an item of clothing or jewelry

You should say:

- 1) what the item is
 - 2) what it looks like
 - 3) on what occasions do you wear it
- and explain why the city is so important.

Part 3

how do you judge a person by his clothes

传统服饰和现代服饰

what is it.

how do you feel when you are wearing it.

why you like to wear it.

And explain why different people like to wear different types of clothes.

服饰对儿童的影响

现在很多人追求 fashion, 男女对它的不同看法, children ,young people 的看法, 你的看法。

现在的青少年特别追求名牌, 比如 adidas 和 nike, 问你是否是这样、为什么。

中国传统衣服现在还流行不, 中国传统衣服的特点, 你的看法

物品篇

expensive thing

part2

describe an expensive thing you want to buy

how expensive is it? why is it expensive?

how long have you wanted to have it?

Why you want to have it?

part3

shopping ,saving

想买的贵的东西是什么,节约钱应该是从现在开始还是以后再开始,大人和小孩在节约钱上有什么不同.

举例说明 (1):

To be frank, I want to buy so many things in the future such as car, house and clothes of course. Among all of them, I really need to buy a car which can take me to anywhere. I live in the new downtown where the traffic system is still need improvement. I heard a piece of terrible news last week. A girl was murdered on her way home at night as there was no bus station near her apartment. After I read that, I decided to stay at home in the evening. However, there is always sometime that I have to go out at night to have dinner with my friends or finish my work. Therefore, if I have enough money, I'd like to buy a car. It is not necessarily big or luxury, but it could offer me sense of safety.

举例说明 (2):

As for the thing that I want to buy, I would like to tell you that the thing I want to buy is a house in the city.

You know, I am a girl of a small village and our house is very far from the city. Therefore, it is not convenient for our family to buy things. The situation of ill treating is not very good either. It always costs us about half hour to arrive in the hospital by motorbike. What's more, the age of my parents is getting bigger and bigger, so if we move to the city it will be more convenient for them to go shopping and do some thing else. Now, I am a working person and I will try my best to earn money to buy the house.

物品篇

Favorite photograph

Part 2

Describe your favorite photo.

You should say:

- 1)What it is about
- 2)When and where you took it
- 3)Can see what from photograph
- 4)Who took it for you and explain why it is important to you

Part 3

How can we take good photos

When do we use cameras

How can the new technology make our skill develop
do you agree the new technology has adverse effects on people?
Do you like to take pictures
What role do photo play in your life
What do you think of the role of photos in mass media
Why do people take photos
Where do people often take photos
When do people often take photos
example:
How can the new technology make our skill develop?
we have digital cameras now. we needn't put a film into our camera, and after we finish taking pictures, we can store the data on a computer and get them printedc out.

物品篇

Food

part2

Tell me about a meal or dish that you enjoy

You should say:

- 1) what the meal or dish is
 - 2) where you often eat it
 - 3) who you often eat it with
- and say why you enjoy it.

part3

What kinds of food do people in your country like to eat?
Do you think that most people in your country/region eat healthily
Do older people and younger people prefer the same kinds of food?
What kinds of food do you think will be more popular or less popular in the future?
Is food an important aspect of cultural life in your country / region?
If you were preparing a special dinner for 6-8 people , what would you need to do and what food would you prepare or order?

Sea food

小吃

物品篇

Future thing

Part 2

Describe something you want to own in the future.

You should say:

- 1)What is it?
- 2)How long you like own it?
- 3)Explain how it will affect your life?

Part 3

Why do you want to own it? Why don't you want any other things?

为什么想要？为什么人们会有这样那样的欲望？

你所有的东西能带给你什么？

什么是幸福？（你对幸福的理解）

金钱与成功的关系？金钱与幸福的关系 What's the relationship between happiness and money?

现在城市与过去有什么变化，钱就代表幸福吗？ why?

你认为车是衡量生活的标准吗？

什么东西是衡量幸福的标准？

怎样提高人们的生活水平？

Have people's living standard in china greatly changed?

What do the things you own can tell others?(你拥有的东西能告诉别人吗？)

People get to much things from the nature, if the resource exhaust, how should we do ?

你认为现在的人们对家电的需求跟以前有什么不一样？

建议：

与 happy event 后面的问题联系起来看一下

物品篇

Gift

Part 2

Describe the best present/gift you have received.

You should say:

- 1)What the gift was
- 2)Who gave it to you
- 3)What is it for

And explain why it is special for you.

When you got it?

Why you got this gift?

Part 3

What kinds of gifts are normally given to people in your country?

What kind of gifts should not be given to people in your country? Why?

Can money be given as a gift to people in your country?

Are there any differences between the gifts given to people in the past and now?

What are the differences between the gifts given to girls and boys?

On what occasions do you normally give gifts to others?

What sort of gifts we should choose to give to children? Why?

What is the most important thing one should pay attention on while buying a gift? Price or quality?

Do you think wrapping a gift is necessary or it is just a custom that we follow?

What's the difference between the gifts you received in your teenage year and the gifts you receive now

Can you imagine the gifts children will receive in the future

Can you describe the ways people send each other gifts

When do Chinese people send gifts to each other

What kind of gift will Chinese people receive in the future

Are the gifts people give influenced by advertisements?

Are expensive gifts important to you?

Do you consider brand name when you're buying gifts

CueCard 是小时候收到的一个礼物，然后围绕着礼物讨论中国的礼物习俗等。

物品篇

Handicraft

Part 2

Describe something you made by yourself.

You should say:

- 1)What it is
- 2)What procedure it takes to make it
- 3)How long it takes to make it

And explain what it is like.

handcraft thing you know.

现在什么人还用手工制作？现代年轻人愿意学习传统手艺还是现代流行时尚的东西？你觉得现在的中国青少年重视传统的东西么？为什么？why？

你做过的一件手工制品。

传统是不是要发扬光大，年轻人和老年人喜欢吗？

你认为传统手工艺品对一个国家是否重要？为什么？

你认为现在的年轻人是否还对手工艺品感兴趣？为什么？

中国有什么传统的服饰或者饮食？你觉得应该怎么样去保护传统的文化？你觉得当今的什么可能会变成未来的传统？你觉得有什么东西已经失传了？传统文化消失后还能弥补回来么？你觉得中国的传统文化会不会与时俱进有所变化？你觉得一国的传统文化会不会也是其他国家的传统文化？

Part 3

What handicrafts are there in china?

Are there any traditional skills in your country

Do you think it's necessary to learn these skills

What's the difference between handicrafts and products made by machine

example:

in autumn, leaves turn yellow and red, and finally fall when the weather gets colder and colder. i often collect the falling leaves in different colors and shapes to paste them together to make up a picture. first of all, i draw the outline of the picture on a piece of paper, maybe a rabbit, a deer or a christmas tree. then i cut the leaves into small pieces to form a pretty outline of the rabbit or the lines on a deer's body, or a star on the top of

christmas tree. after that, i stick these pieces into the frame with paste to form a nice picture. finally, i clean up the picture and put it in a frame. you can find wonderful leaf pictures hanging on the wall at my home. sometimes, i send my leaf pictures to my friends as birthday gifts. i enjoy it very much.

物品篇

Heirloom

Part 2

Please describe a happy event in your life.

You should say:

- 1)When was it happened
- 2)Where was it happened
- 3)What was it
- 4)Who with/what did you do in this happy event

Part 3

- 1)What's your opinion of happiness
- 2)How should people get happy
- 3)What do you think is important in achieving happiness
- 4)How do Chinese celebrate some happy events
- 5)Do you think money can make people happy
- 6)Do you think money is important
- 7)What's the most important thing in your life
- 8)Do you like learning new skills
- 9)What age do you think is the best time to learn skills Why
- 10)Have learn new skills recently
- 11)还有一个问题是问做事情的热情对做事情有什么影响？（考官会用这个词来做热情 gusto,千万记住这个词。我没听懂，他给我解释了一遍）

参考:

Happiness

Happiness means different things to different people. For example, some people believe

that if they have much money or many things, they will be happy. They believe that if they are wealthy, they will be able to do everything they want, and so they'll be happy. On the other hand, some people believe that money is not happiness. These people value their intelligence or their religion; these make them happy. For me, happiness is closely tied to my family. I am happy if my father and my mother live in harmony. When all members of my family share good and sad times, I am happy. Although the definition of happiness depends on each individual, my "wealth" of happiness is my family. (烤之前虽然没有背过这篇段文，但是回答惊人的相似！嘻嘻)

物品篇

Letter

Part 2

Describe an important letter that you have received.

You should say:

- 1) Who wrote it to you
- 2) What the content was
- 3) How you felt when you received this letter

And explain why this letter was important to you.

Part 3

When do Chinese people write letters

How often do you write letters

What's the difference between letters and emails

Do you often write emails?

What are the advantages of writing emails?

What types of emails do you write, business or personal?

What's the difference between written letters and emails?

What kind of letter is hard to write?

Do you think the pace of life is faster than before?

What kind of email do you often write?

In what kind of situation do you send email to your family?

Do you think letters will disappear in the future

谁写的？你有什么 Feeling?为什么对你重要？人们的通信方式有什么样的改变？有几种

形式? 问你会给谁写信 (GIRLFRIEND!)?

通过邮局的信都有什么种类 (由谁发出? 我编的: 私人, Business, IELTS 成绩单)?

中国人为什么会向 newspaper 写信?

中国人 E-MAIL 的使用率是多少, 为什么? 使用 E-Mail 的人大都集中在大城市吗?

使用 E-Mail 会对中国人写信习惯有什么影响? 问你喜欢传统信还是电子邮件,各自有什么利弊.

现代科技对人们的通信方式等是否有冲击 IMPACT, 你认为 HANDWRITING 将来是否还需要 TAUGHT, 以及 FUTURE LITERACY 的问题。

写信和 EMAIL 的你喜欢那种,收到信的感受

物品篇

Machine

Part 2

Describe a machine that is important in your life.

You should say:

- 1)What machines you have and need
- 2)Which is the most important and /or useful
- 3)Say if you could/couldn't live without it

And explain why this machine has changed people's lives and changed the world.

Describe a piece of equipment(such as mobile phone, computer, cook tools, etc.)you usually use in your home or in your work

you should say:

what it is

how to use it

how long you have used it every day

and explain why you think it is important to you.

买这个设备贵吗? 在现代的办公场所, 都有哪些常见的设备用于沟通交流? 人们都怎么使用这些设备进行交流? 有哪些好处和坏处? (她偏重于问 disadvantages) 现代技术的发展有什么坏处? 会不会让就业变得越来越困难?

Part 3

What appliances have you got in you home

What changes have there been in appliances in china in recent years

Do you think this is a good change

What benefits has modern technology brought to our housework

Could you please explain with some examples about the changes of technology which are used by people in our daily life between now and the past 20 years

What technology do you think we will have in the future

Do you think that people may lose some abilities because of technology

Do you think this machine will still exist 20 years later Why

老年人和年轻人对使用电器的看法相同吗?

what benefits has modern technology brought to our housework?

is the equipment you've mentioned in your examples used in your home?

how about other Chinese families?

what technology do you think we will have in the future?

how often do you access internet?

why do you like surfing the internet?

what are the advantages and disadvantages of technology?

do you think that people may lose some abilities because of technology?

what appliances have you got in your home?

what changes have there been in appliances in China in recent years?

do you think this is a good change?

example:

i'd like to talk about computers. i have one in my home and use it almost every day. it's a multi-purpose machine. as a recreational device, it makes me enjoy music or film and relax by playing games. it's not only an AVplayer or a game box but also an essential piece of office equipment in modern life. it can do lots of things in various industries. and in my daily life, writing a report, designing a project plan or doing scientific calculation is the daily routine. it's above all a communication facility. with the development of internet technology, the computer's function in communication is strengthening. i can call my overseas friends, chat with an unknown guy on the internet and get the world news instantly so i think it's the most useful device.

do you think that people may lose some abilities because of technology?

it's really hard to say, but i don't think people may lose their abilities: if they like, they can still wash the dishes, clean the house or do other things.

what changes have there been in appliances in China in recent years?

well, many years ago, the most valuable appliance in a family was probably a radio or a sewing machine. many people would go to a place to listen to the radio. but now, we have every conceivable appliance in a family.

物品篇

Possessions

part3

What kinds of possessions are important to people in modern (Chinese) society?
Do you think that people's possessions reflect their personalities?
Do men and women like to have the same kinds of possessions?
Do certain possessions give people status in your country?
In the future , what possessions do you think that people will value most?
If you possess any item in the world , what would you choose?

物品篇

product

part2

a national product

where is it sold?
how is the product advertised?
how useful the product is to the people in your country?
You must say:
What are its functions?
Who will buy it?
Where can we buy it?
Why is it important?

part3

What type of advertisement is most popular?
What kind of business is most popular in your hometown?
Do you think some advertisement methods can be harmful?
Is local business important?

网友回忆:

product, 我们国家生产的一种产品

1. 什么样的产品
2. 在哪里可以买到
3. 如何做广告

这种产品有什么用处?

物品篇

Something dangerous

part2

Tell me about something you think is dangerous

You should say

what it is and why you think it is dangerous

whether other people also think it is dangerous

whether this dangerous thing has any good points

and say if you think you are good at handling dangerous situations and things

物品篇

Something you own

part2

Tell me about something you own which is useful or important to you

what the thing is and how you got it

why it is useful or important to you

if it is also important or useful to others

and say how your life would be harder without this thing

物品篇

The role of TV

part2

Tell me about the role TV plays in your life or your family life

You should say
how much TV the people in your family watch
whether you enjoy the same types of programmes,
how its role in your family has changed over time
and compare its role to other forms of leisure activity

物品篇

The role of computer

part2

Tell me about the role computers play in your life

You should say:

- 1) how often you use computers and why
 - 2) how they are important in your life
 - 3) how you personally might use computers in the future
- and say what new developments in computers you expect in the near future.

提示:

playing computer games, writing and sending emails, writing documents (homeworks, books, letters, reports), storing information, making spreadsheets, keeping databases, storing and sending photographs, playing music / DVD's, creating pictures, printing, surfing the Internet.

Hardware: monitor, screen, CPU, keyboard, mouse, printer, CD / DVD burner, laptop, hard driver

part3

How have computers changed everyday life?

What new developments in computers that are widely used in homes and offices do you expect to see in the near future?

Do you think that the use of computer should be restricted and how ?

Do you think people rely on computer too much?

Many people think that computers are making children less intelligent. Do you agree?

What new features would you like to see on personal computers?

Vocabulary

Many young people are computer literate.

Sometimes computers crash or catch a virus.

Be careful that there are no bugs in you computer system or software.

It's a good idea to save a back-up copy of any work you do , using a floppy disk.

I'm very satisfied with the graphics software on my computer.

Use the mouse to click on icon on the screen.

What brand is your computer?

Surfing the Internet is so much better with a broadband connection.

Is your computer software user-friendly?

物品篇

The role of money

part2

Tell me about the role money plays in your life

You should say

how important money is in your life

what you spend money on and how much you save / invest

if you spend money in the same ways as most other people

and say whether you consider money to be the most important thing in life

part3

Do most people in your country prefer to spend to any extra money they have or save it?

Do you think that money is the most important thing in modern society?

Do you think that people of different ages spend their money on different things?

If you had one million dollars, what would you do with it?

In the future, do you think that we will still use banknotes and coins?

Do people who have a lot of money use it wisely?

如果给你很多钱应该怎么花。是不是该给孩子很多的钱？

中国目前收入大致分哪几种情况？你认为是不是该根据收入来选择职业？未来那种职业收入会比较好？

准备存钱买什么东西？

物品篇

the style of cloth you wear

Describe the style of cloth you wear

Where do you often buy your cloth? When?

How to choose your clothes?

Explain why you like the type of clothes.

Why do not some people like shopping?

How are the most schools in your city?

Is important someone's expression through his cloth?

How to know one person through his cloth?

What do you think about fashion?

Do you think its worth that the brand clothes are more expensive? Why?

Why young people like following fashion?

The disadvantage of young people like following fashion?

物品篇

Toy

Part 2

Describe a toy you have received.

You should say:

- 1) Describe the toy
- 2) Who gave it to you
- 3) Why do you like it

And explain why it is special for you.

Just say:

is this toy?

Describe how it looks like?

Who did you buy it or who gave it to you? Why?

Part 3

你认为男孩所喜欢的玩具跟女孩所喜欢的有什么不同?

What is your opinion on the violent toy?

What are the differences between the toys girls like and boys like?

What are the differences between the old toys and new toys?

Are toys important for children? Why?

Why it is always boys, who prefer the violent toys?

Who should choose the toys for children? Parents or the kids themselves.

What do you think that parents spend a lot of money on toys for their children?

现在还能买到你那样的玩具吗?

现在的玩具和过去有什么不同?

孩子喜欢什么样的玩具?

现在人们是不是花太多钱在孩子身上?

玩具的质量重要吗?

玩具在孩子的成长中重要吗?

小孩子独立问题

Helpful Vocabulary:

Dinky, popgun, water gun, remote car, remote ship, transformer robot, doll, Barbie doll, wooden horse, toy soldier, spinning tops, peg tops, plasticene, helicopter, airplane, Lego, Yo-yo, slingshot, Jigsaw puzzle, slider puzzle, puppet, spinning top, peg tops

物品篇

Wild Animal

part2

Tell me about a wild animal

You should say:

- 1) what is it?
- 2) what it looks like?
- 3) where it usually lives?

中国人怎么看待野生动物？你在哪儿能见到这些动物？

动物园保护动物的优缺点？你有养动物的经历吗？

在城市中你见到的动物。描述一种在中国或在你生活对地方出现的动物，你要说长的什么样，它们通常住在什么地方。

哪种动物人们通常会在家养，人们会养哪种 **unusual** 动物，哪种人喜欢养动物。

国际社会是怎么来救那些濒临灭绝的动物的？

中国政府有哪些措施？你觉得中国人对野生动物的态度？你个人有什么行动吗？应不应该保护野生动物？你认为中国政府现在保护野生动物方面的力度是否足够？

动物在 **farming** 里有些什么帮助？讨论人与野生动物的关系，为什么存在的动物种类越来越少？

除了你说的这个动物请列举目前在中国家庭里养的动物的种类！

人和动物的关系怎么样？你认为人们为什么要在家里养动物？

鸟，问人们对鸟的感觉，有什么意义，应不应该保护，

鸟，你家附近的鸟，人们对鸟是什么看法。我们是否应该保护鸟，鸟在中国有什么意义。

Do you like birds? Do you think Chinese people like birds? Why?

家乡鸟的种类及鸟对人类的意义 2、家乡人对鸟的态度 3、鸟在你家乡有什么特别的含义么？

Are there many birds in your living area? Do you think we should protect birds?

喜好篇

Weekends

周末都做些什么？中国人周末一般做什么？

a favorite meal

who ate with you

part3

where d u ate

what dishes did you eat

explain why it was special

where do Chinese people learn cooking

is it important to learn cooking

is cooking an important subject

why did not school teach cooking what d u think about it

where do u go shopping

what is the difference between supermarket and old market

描述一个和你说话的人，你是否愿意跟他讲话倾诉，其他人是否愿意与之讲话倾诉，你在选择讲话的对象是最看中什么？

喜好篇

Activity

Activity(实际上是改版后的 hobby or sports)

Part 2

What is your most favorite activity.

You should say:

- 1)Why do you like it?
- 2)When did you begin this activity?
- 3)The time you spend on it?

4)The benefit of the activity?

Part 3

What are the popular sports of Chinese?

Is the activity depend on the age of people?

Does the habit or activity of a person will change?

Do you like learning new things?

How old do you think are the best time to learn new things?

在家里看好还是在现场看好，应该让小孩参加更多的团队运动吗，政府该不该促进全民健身，平常都做什么运动，有没有足够的运动场所？你们国家的人喜欢什么？自己喜欢吗？喜欢哪一项？你喜欢它哪里？平时和谁一起看？你认为小孩该多点集体运动吗？政府是否多促进运动

在家看和在现场看有什么不同？

看比赛的票贵吗？

你觉得电视放体育节目太多还是太多？

建议：

结合 Part1 sports 以及给出的词汇，还要注意你所描述的运动的规则，要会讲哦！

参考：

Soccer:

Soccer is a fast-moving game played by two teams of 11 player, on a field 90-120 meters long and 45-90 meters wide. The rules of the game were first drawn up in England in 1848 but were later modified by the Football Association which was founded in 1863.

喜好篇

An Ambition

part2

Tell me about an ambition you have in life

You should say

what the ambition is

whether you really believe you will ever achieve it
what you must do in order to achieve it
and whether you will need any help

参考内容:

marry a dream man/woman, become rich, get a certain job, live a happy life, retire early, become famous, own your own business

喜好篇

Animal

Part 2

Describe a animal you like or dislike.

You should say:

- 1)What it is
- 2)When did you see it
- 3)Why do you like it or dislike it?

Part 3

Is it possible for animals to have "rights" If so, what rights should they have

中国人喜欢什么动物?

在中国能看到哪些动物?

在中国最有名的动物是什么?

动物在你的国家充当什么角色? 用动物来做什么?

喜好篇

Bad Habits

part2

Tell me about one or two bad habits you have

You should say:

what the bad habits are and how long you have had it?
why these habits are bad and what you can do about them?
whether other people also have this bad habits?
and say whether you think having bad habits is really so bad

What kind of people likes to smoke.

What benefit they get.

The harm of smoking.

And explain why people choose to smoke.

bad habits:

spitting, eating a lot of unhealthy snck foods, smoking , chewing gum when talking to people , drinking alcohol , arriving late, using mobile phones during meetings, etc.

喜好篇

Favorite book

Part 2

Describe an instructive book that you have read.

You should say:

- 1)What the title of the book is
- 2)What the content is
- 3)When you read this book

And explain why this book is instructive or important to you.

Part 3

What kind of book do Chinese people like to read

What's the difference between the books that girls and boys read and women and men read

What's the bestseller in china

Do you often read books

Do people read books to get entertainment or for knowledge
Do you think that we can gain knowledge from both TV and books
Do you spend more time reading or watching TV
Do you think it is good to watch TV
What is the role do you think a library performs
What is the role of the book possesses in the education
What is your opinions about read for fun and read for purpose
do you have a collection of books?
do you think that people's tastes in books change as they get older?
do men and women like to read the same types of books?
in the future, do you think that books printed on paper will disappear?
if you wrote a book, what kind of book would it be?
你平时去那些图书馆? 图书馆有那些设备? 图书馆应该有什么改进?
你喜欢怎样读书, 在图书馆看还是借回去看
你认为中国每一个乡村和城市都有图书馆吗
在你看来大多数中国人读书是为了学习还是消遣
你喜欢小说吗
有些作品可以被人们代代相传流芳百世, 它们取得这样的成就有什么条件
你理想中的图书馆应该是怎样的?

useful vocabulary:

classical literature, paperbacks, bestsellers, kung-fu novels, romance, detective stories, product handbooks, reference material, technical literature, scan, photocopy, comics, popular novels, romance, detective story, adventure, crime, history, popular science, science fiction, classical works, reference books, pictures and albums, poetry, autobiography, biography, gardening, cooking, recipe, fictions, non-fictions, short stories, thrillers, horror, textbooks, children's books, poems, fairy tales, novelist, poet, philosopher, historian

example:

in the future, do you think that books printed on paper will disappear?

yes---already many younger people prefer to read e-books, anything to do with computers is trendy, discs can hold a lot of information in a small space, downloading will become easier and faster, distribution will be easier, useful in distance learning.
no---people like to hold a book while reading , books can be read anywhere, you can read a printed book for just a few minutes.

喜好篇

favorite car

Describe your favorite car

what style?

What function?

Whether it is safe?

Part3:

What traffic situation is your hometown?

Advantage and disadvantage of riding a bike in your city

what is the major problem might this city have if the use of the private cars continue to increase?

How to restrict the use of private cars?

Which kind of vehicle is most dangerous?

The responsibility of Government

喜好篇

Favorite Park/Ideal park

Part 2

Describe an favorite park in China.

You should say:

1)The name of the park

2)Who built this park

3)Where is it

And explain why this park is favorite.

Part 3

park 对人们的生活有哪些影响? 你家乡的公园,你多久去一次公园.

private garden 的好坏?

中国会不会很多人有自己的 private garden 他们通常用来干什么种什么
你认为应该多修一些 park 吗?
公园对人们的生活会带来那些好处?
如果你将来有一个 garden,你打算种什么你以前有没有种过植物
你认为家里有个花园重要吗?
为什么在同一片地区的人家里的花园会不一样?
how many visitors does it receive every day?
what do you think the government can do to improve them?
公园怎么增加人文气息? 公园是漂亮好还是实用好啊? 怎么通过公园想人们介绍历史? 传统文化啦?
乡村公园和城市公园的区别

喜好篇

Favorite Song

Part 2

Describe your favorite song.

You should say:

- 1)What your favorite song is
- 2)What the content is
- 3)When did heard this song

And explain why you were attracted by this song.

Part 3

What kind of music do Chinese people like?

What's the difference between the music that old people like and young people like

What's the bestseller in china

useful vocabulary:

pop, rock, jazz, country, classical, rap, techno, Latin American, heavy metal, instrumental, folk, moving, powerful, slow, fast, relaxing, loud, fast-paced, exciting, emotional, sad, inspiring, traditional, lyrics, instruments, perform, composer, songwriter, orchestra, musician, singer

喜好篇

favorite teacher

Describe your favourite teacher:

What is the name of this teacher?

What did he teach you?

Why he/she is your favourite teacher?

Do you think choosing teaching, as a career is a wise decision?

Did you find any differences between foreign teachers and local teachers?

Discussion topics:

What are the main differences of secondary education between now and past?

How are the most schools in your city?

What kinds of schools are popular in your city?

Does multimedia education affect the interest of students?

喜好篇

Favorite Transport

Part 2

Describe your favorite form transport.

You should say:

1)What it is

2)Why you prefer it

3)What its advantages and disadvantages are

And explain why you like it best.

tell me about a form of transport that you enjoy using.

you should say:

what the form of transport is and how often you use it

its advantages and disadvantages

how much other people use it and why

and explain why you enjoy using it so much.

Part 3

What forms of transportation are available in your hometown
Which way to you use most frequently
Have you ever been caught in a traffic jam
compare rains and buses as forms of transport in your country.
which types of transport do you think are better for short journeys and which are better for long ones?
is flying a common form of transport in your country?
how do people in your country usually travel when they go on holiday?
do you think that the use of cars should be limited by law?
in what ways do modern transportation methods make our lives easier?
can you imagine the transportation in the future and describe it for me?
what do you think about private cars?
what means of transport is most popular with young people in China?
do you think that planes are equally dangerous in all countries around the world?
can you give me your opinions on the transportation in your city?
has the government taken any measures to resolve the traffic problems in your city?
do you think that building underground transport is an effective way to solve the serious traffic problem?
how far do you think tourism can improve the understanding between the locals and tourists?
你一般喜欢采用哪一种交通工具？比较几种交通工具的优缺点。你认为使用交通工具会带来环境污染问题吗？交通应该怎么改进？
你最喜欢哪种 vehicle? 你认为你能买到吗？如何买？解释你为什么买这种车。
当你买了自己的小车，你会做什么？对电视上汽车广告的看法。
买车还是坐公交车，是为了舒服还是想省钱。
如何看待公共交通工具？政府是否应该 take responsible for public transport?
是否赞成人们乘坐公共交通工具？你会坐公共交通工具吗？汽车公司如何销售他们的汽车？如何看待汽车和人的社会地位？

useful vocabulary:

buses, trains, ferries, planes, bicycles, cars, motorcycles, taxis, pay the fare, get on/off, buy an air ticket, leave, arrive, punctual, full, rush hour, announcement, run, map, bus route, bus stop, platform

example:

compare rains and buses as forms of transport in your country.
think about speed, the network, comfort, safety, cleanliness, and service. conclude by saying which you think is better. remember to use the comparative forms of adjectives or use phrases like "(not) as fast as". you could also mention any recent changes or

improvements in these forms of transport."buses have become safer."the network is much denser than a decade ago."

can you imagine the transportation in the future and describe it for me?

oh, this is really difficult. with the rapid development of energy, i believe new cars powered by natural gas or solar energy will be popular in future. streets will no longer be crowded. instead, the air will be clean and the sky will be blue.

what do you think about private cars?

it's necessary to have a restriction on the number of cars in the city. the road system is not well designed. too many cars can only worsen the situation.

has the government taken any measures to resolve the traffic problems in your city?

yes, definitely. actually, the government has widened the roads and more room is given to automobiles. you see, the fourth ring road is under construction. special priority lanes have been introduced and flexible working hours have made it possible for citizens to travel between home and work units at different times. it has also planned to build a tube system and a maglev rail system.

喜好篇

favourite room

You must say:

What is it?

Why you like it?

Describe the inside of the room?

What kind of room will be ideal for you?

How often do you tidy your room?

What are the differences between the rooms in city and a village?

What is the difference between your room and other rooms in your house?

Do you know your neighbours? What sort of people are they?

What are the advantages and disadvantages of living with parents?

What sort of living environment is the best for children?

Helpful vocabulary:

Air conditioner, Corridor, left/right corner, square shape, rectangular shape, roof, drawing room, bed room, study room, arm chair, sofa, love seat, coffee table, vase,

ceiling chandelier, carpet, wooden floor, handicrafts, mattresses, ottoman, armoire, closet, nightstand (night table), rug, cushions, fire place, tube lights, TV trolley, oak, artificial flowers, ornamentation

Note: please view the vocabulary for ideal apartment also.

Sample answers:

My favourite room:

My favourite room is my bedroom. My bedroom is about 36 m², it has a square shape and has a balcony. The walls of room are pink and the ceiling is of cream colour. There is a big window facing east, so every fine morning I will open the curtains and enjoy the fresh sunshine. Next to this window is my computer and next to it is a TV trolley. Normally at late night I prefer to watch the horror movies. I think it's very exciting and funny. My double bed is facing the window and the sunshine can touch my feet in the morning. Next to my bed is an Air-condition, that works 24hours in summer as you know that summer is extremely hot in Wuhan. My room has an attach bath. I think it's really convenient if you have an attach bath in your room.

My room has some posters of the famous basketball players hanging on the walls such as YAO MIN, Michael Jordan, O'Neil. There is a small fridge too. Where I can put my takeaways and some snacks. My room is my favourite place in the world as I can do any thing that I want to do.

喜好篇

Hobby

Part 2

Describe an interest or hobby that you particularly enjoy.

You should say:

- 1)What this interest or hobby is
- 2)How long you have been doing it
- 3)What it had on your life

And explain what you think about the balance between work and leisure.

Part 3

Is it dangerous for people to spend too much time on hobbies
Do you think hobbies are beneficial to social life
Why do people like to watch games
What are the advantages and disadvantages of watching games
What sports do you think demand lots of courage
What are the sporting facilities like in your country
do you think that men and women usually have different hobbies and interests?
do you think that people's hobbies and interests change as they get older?
is it dangerous for people to spend too much time on hobbies?
do you think hobbies are beneficial to social life?
do you think it's expensive to take this as a hobby?
if you took up a new hobby or interest, what would you take up?
in the future, do you think that people will have more time to spend on their hobbies and interests?
what do you think our hobbies and interests tell other people about our personality?
do people often have hobbies or interests connected in some way with their work?
在人们常常玩什么电脑游戏，大人是否也应该玩游戏？

what do you think our hobbies and interests tell other people about our personality?
are people who go to discos more outgoing?are people who enjoy reading quiet people?are people who like painting creative?are people who watch TV lazy?are people who play computer games modern?give your opinion and reasons.

useful vocabulary:

join a club, take up, give up, collect/collection, be mad about, be interested in, share one's interest, comedy, comedian, tragedy, action/kongfu movie, science fiction, western movie, romance/ love story, horro film/ thriller, detective story, animated pictures/ cartoon, photography, hero/ heroine, main character, actor/actress, setting, acting, plot, climax, special effects, shoot a film, musician, band, orchestra, classical music, jazz, pop music, rap, rock'n roll, blues, folk music, composer, singer, symphony, concert hall, musical instrument, moving, confusing, predictable, depressing, dramatic, a box office hit

example:

i play basketball whenever i get a chance ever since i studied in the middle school. playing basketball not only refreshes my body and makes my reactions quicker, but also makes me ready and eager to engage in the work of the day. in addition, a reasonable

amount of exercise makes you sleep well at night. however, too much physical exercise can do more harm than good because it will make you too tired to stay awake during the work.

the new hobby is to surf the internet. i like it because i can find all kinds of information on the internet, and i can chat with people who are in other countries. i can make many friends from different areas.

in the future, do you think that people will have more time to spend on their hobbies and interests?

some people think that our lives will get easier as technology takes over and people get richer. others think that this may be true, but we will just do more work to take up the extra time, rather than having more free time. give your opinion and any other reasons you can think of.

喜好篇

Movie

Part 2

Describe a type of movie do you like.

You should say:

- 1)What type is it
- 2)Why do you like it
- 3)What in the film

Describe one of the best movies you have ever seen.

You should say:

- 1)When you saw this movie
- 2)What country the movie was produced in
- 3)Who the main actors were
- 4)And explain what made the movie so appealing to you

You must say:

What is the name of this film?

Why do you like this film?

What is the story of this film?

With whom did you watch this film?

Note: As far as this topic is concerned it's an old one, but still candidates may get it. But remember that you must not use Chinglish translation that is translating the name of the movie or actors all by yourself. I remember that there was a student and he wanted to describe the movie "the lord of the rings" he translated it "Prince of the ring" so I hope you don't make these stupid mistakes.

Of course there are new movies released everyday and I can't provide you with the information on every movie but below are some that might help you.

Part 3

what kind of film do you like

What films did you like when you were young

What films do you watch now

Why is special effect (特技) use in film

What should be shown in films

What can attract people to go to a cinema

现在跟以前不同政府该不该对电影有所限制?

中美电影之间的区别?

不同年纪的人看电影有什么不同取向?

中国电影业的发展, 还有什么样的电影会产生不良后果?

电影院的发展趋势? 电影院的老板怎样才能让观众多起来?

电影应当面对怎样的人群? 电影应该面对大众还是一部分人群?

盗版问题如何看待?

喜欢在家里看还是去电影院?

你的同时和朋友喜欢看什么电影?

电影暴力问题的看法?

How often do you watch them

What features does this type of film have

And the following questions

Do you think people would adjust their taste to film as they are growing older

How do you think of the films in twenty years

Do you think TV would take the place of cinema

What kind of negative impact does film bring to people

ching Tigers, Hidden on	Yun Fat, Michelle Yeoh, Chang Chen, g Ziyi	Lee
	i, Tony Leung Chiu-Wai, Maggie Cheung, g Ziyi, Chen Dao Ming	g Yimou
Shawshank Redemption	Robbins, Morgan Freeman,	k Darabont
Green Mile	Hanks, Michael Clarke Duncan,	k Darabont
ssic Park	Neill, Laura Dern,	en Spielberg
Day after Tomorrow	is Quaid, Sela Ward, Ian Holm, Perry King	uld Emmerich

Sample Answers:

Pretty woman:

Known as the most successful, romantic comedy in history, director Garry Marshall apparently struck gold with "Pretty Woman," which opened quietly during the summer of 1990 but, thanks to positive word-of-mouth, I heard that the director was able to reach upwards of \$175-million in theaters alone. Richard Gere and Julia Roberts are the main actor and actress. The other winning element that makes "Pretty Woman" so entertaining is its genuine sweetness and innocence, which is rarely as palpable in today's films as it is here.

Edward Lewis (Richard Gere) is a suave, extremely wealthy business mogul who, at the start of the picture, breaks up with his girlfriend over the phone after a nasty argument, and abruptly takes his friend's car and gets lost on Hollywood while trying to find his hotel. Stopping the car along the street, he asks a woman, obviously a prostitute, for directions. Agreeing to get in his car and show him for ten bucks, Edward ultimately accepts, they strike up a conversation, and before long she has been asked up to his penthouse room on the top floor. This meeting does not lead to sex, however, as Edward confides that he'd rather just have someone to talk to, and offers her \$300 to spend the night. Just as well, since the hooker, named Vivian, is a beautiful, generally upbeat young woman who is the type of person that can lend an understanding ear. The meeting between these two completely opposite people does not end the next morning as planned, when Edward finally offers to pay Vivian three-thousand dollars if she will stay with him for six days and nights while he is in the area, keeping him company and acting as his companion to business dinners and get-togethers. Since Vivian firmly tells Edward at the beginning that she will do anything with him except kiss him on the lips. Anyhow their feelings grow deeper and intense as the movie goes and finally they fell in love with each other.

On the more dreamy side, the film is filled with romantic scenes that are simply effervescent to behold, especially one in which Edward enters into the hotel's lounge to see Vivian turn around and not only reveal her marvelous cocktail dress, but also her inner (and outer) glowing beauty. Another subtle moment has Vivian lovingly blowing a kiss to Edward, who is asleep, and placing it on his lips, since she still is unsure if she should be getting attached to this man who may very well be out of her life forever in a short couple of days.

I think this movie is one of the best hits I had ever seen I was so indulged in the movie that I forgot about my time and problems I think it's a good movie and not mention that the acting of the two most experienced stars in Hollywood is amazing and natural. I think that's all.

Finding Nemo:

Seventy-one percent of the earth is covered in water. 3.7 trillion fish live in that water. As our story opens, one of them gets lost....

I saw this movie with my friends in one of the nicest cinemas in Wuhan Called "Novelty" as it was my birthday and they decided to give me a special gift, which was the first class cinema ticket of this movie.

Marlin Clownfish (Albert Brooks) and his wife Coral (Elizabeth Perkins) are living the great fishy dream: They have a house in an upscale barrier reef, a beautiful view of the expanding sea, and 400.5 little fishlings on the way. Life seems perfect. That is until a hungry barracuda wipes out Marlin's entire family, leaving him desolate, alone, and single parent to one surviving little egg, Nemo. The tragedy takes its toll on Marlin, and his vow to "never let anything happen to Nemo" causes him to become a neurotic and overprotective, if well intentioned, father. In his desire to shield Nemo, he even tries to keep his son from starting school and embarrasses him in front of all the other slimy little ones of the sea. Naturally, Nemo resents this suffocating love, and in an act of defiance, swims out beyond the safety of the reef and gets scooped up by a scuba diver's waiting net.

The next thing he knows that he is swimming in the fish tank of a dentist in Australia. His father Marlin tries his best to find him and with help of other sea friends he not only succeeded in finding Nemo but also made him self famous all over the sea.

Finding Nemo features several principles that would make for great discussion between parents and kids. For one thing, while it's true that Marlin was being unfair, by disobeying him, Nemo put himself in harm's way and landed in a dentist's fish tank. Had

he listened to his father, he could have avoided a lot of pain. Conversely, though the story is simple, parents get a reminder that there is such a thing as too much involvement in their children's lives--at some point you have to let them sink or swim.

This is a good family movie for all ages. The technical aspects of the movie are well done, and there are many parts that are funny and enjoyable for both kids and adults. The son learns that he should have heeded his father's warnings about danger. The father learns that love overcomes fear and that he couldn't protect his son from everything in life. There are also good lessons about friendship and working together as a team. Well that's all about my favourite movie.

举例说明:

I have seen a lot of films. Now I would like to tell you one of them. The film named Frost Gump which was also my favorite one.

The great success contributed to this film , I think , its love, hope, compassion and responsibility that manifested. Frost Gump was the person who had a lower IQ and always was bullied by his peers and segregated from society. However, no matter how hopeless and helpless, how many times he was laughed at and bullied by his friends, he never stop trying to perfect himself and pursues his dream.

Forrest Gump set up a very good example for all of us to learn from, we should try our best to fulfill our dream in our lives no matter what difficulties we met.

喜好篇

Music

Part 2

Describe the role music plays in your life.

You should say:

- 1)What music you like most
- 2)Why you like to listen to music
- 3)What benefits there will be if we let children learn an instrument

And explain why this kind of music influences you so much.

Part 3

Can you tell me about western music's impact on world music
Do you think it's necessary to hold music courses at high school
What effects do you think there will be if we let children or students learn an instruments
Is often easier for children to learn music than adults. Can you tell me why
Do you like music? what music do you like most and why?
What are the differences in music between china and western countries
What do you think parents should do in order to improve their children's interest in music
what role does music play in our lives?
do you think that children should learn to play musical instruments?
in what ways can music affect our feelings?
compare modern music with more traditional music
is foreign music mor popular than domestic music in your country? do people of different
ages prefer different kinds of musix?
乐器，中国学生都学什么乐器，你喜欢什么乐器，如果你要学乐器，你会去学哪一种，为什么？
现在流行什么音乐，你想学哪种乐器。
中国人喜欢的音乐，音乐的好处，设制音乐课的目的。
跳舞吗？ Do people in your country like dancing?
中国的传统舞蹈怎么样？在年轻人当中流行吗 没有舞蹈行不行？ Do young people in
your country like traditional dancing? 舞蹈的作用，年青人喜欢什么舞蹈，舞蹈有什么作用，观赏什么舞蹈。
在中国人们跳舞吗？喜欢什么舞蹈？什么时候跳舞？老年人和年轻人喜欢舞蹈的区别？
舞蹈对中国人重要吗？ 年轻人对舞蹈感兴趣吗？什么时候跳舞？老年人和年轻人喜欢舞蹈的区别？舞蹈对中国人重要吗？
What's the influence of dancing to the society?

example:

music plays a significant role in our life. just like other forms of art, music has become an indispensable part of human civilization. we are surrounded by music everywhere and every minute. it's like nutritious spiritual food to us, enriching our leisure time and satisfying our spiritual needs. we listen to music at home, on the bus or in the restaurant. it can enlighten our imagination. listening to music, i am sure you will soon be refreshed ater a hard day's work. my favorite music is classical music because it can make me relaced. i always feel in a good mood after listening to it. the rhythm and melody are very soft and i can dance to the music and have a lighter heart when listening to it.

do you think that children should learn to play musical instruments?

yes---allows them to be creative, it can be fun and relaxing, develop talent, more to school than academic work, some evidence that music stimulates the brain.

no---must focus on more important academic subjects, some children don't like it, may be expensive to buy instrument.

喜好篇

Newspapers or magazine

Part 2

your favourite book or magazine (newspaper)

you would say:

what is it

do you like reading it

how often you read it Describe your favorite(ideal) newspapers or magazine.

you would say:

what is the name

do you like to read it

how often do you read it

Part 3

How does Internet effect the books and their popularity?

At what age children should start reading books? Why?

What is the best method to enjoy reading a book?

What is the difference between the books that people read in different age groups?

What sorts of books do elderly people prefer to read in your opinion?

Who is the most famous writer in your country? Why is he famous?

Are there any foreigner writers famous in your country?

What kind of books children should and shouldn't read?

What kind of newspapers can you pick in your town

What time and place people like to read newspapers/magazine Why

What the most popular newspapers in your city

What it leave the deep impression

What does it contain Why you like it

Do you think people have enough time to read big newspapers Why

What can you learn from newspapers And how about read in the internet

What's the main difference between newspapers and magazines And what the extent

What the influence of internet bring to them
 Do you think that the internet can take place of the newspapers and magazine
 What the difference between the newspapers and the new media like TV
 What's the responsibility do you think the journalist should take(注意报道的真实性)
 Do you think all the news is real
 Could you give a example that the news is not real one
 What the ability should the journalist have
 What's the function of a journalist
 what kind of newspaper do we have in my hometown?
 what's the differece?
 how do you think of internet?
 whether there will be one day when internet substitute newspaper?
 在中国小孩都喜欢什么电影, 小孩能从中学到东西吗?
 电脑游戏中的暴力等情节对孩子认识现实有什么影响?
 现在孩子看什么书.家长用什么书教育孩子,怎么教育孩子

Helpful vocabulary:

Types:

Fiction, history, geographical, novels, fairytales, literary books, poetry books, fiction books, love story, cooking, health care, first Aid, astrology, economy, electronics.

Some famous Books:

Book	Author
Harry Potter	JK. Rowling
The 7 habits of highly effective people	Stephen Covey
Sherlock Holmes	Sir Arthur Conan Doyle (1887)
Gone with the wind	Margaret Mitchell (1937)
The Dream of red Mansion	Cao Xueqin (18 th century)
Three Kingdoms	Luo Guanzhong (14 th century)
Journey/Pilgrimage to the west	Wu Cheng En (16 th century)

参考

Newspapers

Newspapers bring us news about current affairs and thus help us know what is happening in the world. Stories and sports columns are highly entertaining advertisements provide us with various kinds of information.

Newspapers have several advantages over radio and TV. You can read them wherever you go and whenever you like; you can keep them for later reference; you may cut out articles and trace developments in certain subjects.

Today newspapers are not so important as they used to be. But they are still playing their role as a form of mass media. Every day, more newspapers than books are read. Their influence should never be underestimated.

Sample answers:

Pilgrimage to west:

I had read lots of books but my favourite is the "Pilgrimage to the West". The Author of the book is "Wu Cheng En" he is one of the most popular writers of china. I like to read this book/novel over and over again till now I have read it for 29 times and honestly each time I read it the more interesting it becomes, now allow me to describe some of its interesting parts to you.

You see a thousand and three hundred years ago a Buddhist monk named Xuan Zang made arduous travels and brought back Buddhist scriptures from India. He left after him Records of the Western World in Tang Dynasty that recorded his journey. In the Ming Dynasty, however, his journey was evolved into a wondrous book known to every household. It is Journey to the West.

The novel has four major characters: the incompetent Monk of Tang or Tang Seng, who is the mentor, and his three disciples, the witty Monkey named Sun Wukong, the greedy Pigsy or Zhu Bajie and the honest Monk of Sand or Sha Seng; During their journey the four with different dispositions and mentalities run into various monsters and face all kinds of internal conflicts.

In the story of a pilgrimage for scriptures, not the Monk of Tang the mentor, but the Monkey is the leading character.

As the Monkey beats the White Bone Demon and borrows the Palm Fan to conquer different evil spirits, he conquers the readers. In him the public see their hope. He is loyal and righteous and always does his best to champion the oppressed and help the poor. He is staunch and unswerving and faithful to his mentor. He is the saviour in people's mind Free imagination, light-toned narration, interweaving of humanity, divinity and animality, all these invest in the Journey to the West an open and liberal way of thinking that encompasses everything in the past, present and future, in the world and Heaven.

Journey to the West presents an enchanting world where fantasies and reality inseparably blend. And that's why I like this novel a lot. Yes I think that's all I want to say about my favourite novel.

The Three Kingdoms:

Three Kingdoms is the first popular novel in China. It is not only loved for its fascinating plot, but it serves as a popular schoolbook for the general public. The novel was written

at the late 14th century. Its author Luo Guanzhong created this novel by collecting and collating tales about the Three Kingdoms in ballads and dramas and drawing on historical works such as Records of the Three Kingdoms.

Beginning with the "Yellow Turban" peasant uprising and ending with the Kingdom Wu exterminated by the new regime of Jin, the novel portrays more than a hundred battles. In the description of the battles, less ink is used for combats in battlefield than for battle of wits. This illustrates the Chinese warfare theories with stress on strategies.

"The Campaign at Chibi" is one of the major campaigns in the novel. But in the eighty thousand words used in relating the story, only one tenth is about how Cao Cao's ships were set on fire. On the other hand, the author spares no ink on the battle of wits between the antagonists. This makes the campaign colourful and absorbing.

"The Strategy of the Unguarded City" is a well-known story too. The battle of wits and courage evolved in this story is even more breath-taking. Anyway this book is among my favourites and is worth reading, I think, if you can find an English version of this book you might want to read it, really it's one of the most famous books ever written in the history of china I think that's all.

What is the best method to enjoy reading a book?

I think the best way to enjoy reading a book is either to go to the library or to stay in your room with your doors locked and telephone off the hook. You see I don't like to be disturbed while I am reading a book. Perhaps going to a park with fresh air and good lights is also a nice idea. But above all that I think you need a nice feeling and concentration if you have these two things I believe then you can enjoy reading a book anywhere and at any time I think that's all.

What is the difference between the books that people read in different age groups?

What sorts of books do elderly people prefer to read in your opinion?

Well I think that it depends on the level of maturity of mind, lets take children first, they are always mad about reading comics and fairytale books, children have their own world of imagination that different, colourful and more perfect than adults. Now lets talk about the mid age people they are always busy working or doing business, so they rather prefer to read books on how to improve one's confidence, how to expand one's business, you know books that can help them in their career. And the elderly people are interested in reading the books on wars and history, as they want to see the history that they have witnessed to be treasured in a form of book.

喜好篇

Sport

Part 2

Describe your favorite sport.

You should say:

- 1) What sport you like to play
 - 2) How you play it
 - 3) What benefits you get from it
- And explain why you like it best.

Part 3

What sports do you like to watch and play, why?

When do you watch

Do you think advertising is necessary in sporting events

What do you think of fitness training in the 21st century

How do people do fitness training in china

参加运动有什么好处？

你从体育活动中得到了什么？

团队合作重要吗？是否应该有世界性的 sports events

烟草商(tobacconist)赞助体育活动可以接受吗？

政府是否应该支持大型运动活动？为什么？

在学校设置体育课好不好？孩子应该学吗？

你们那时候什么体育活动最盛行，为什么？

what kinds of sports are popular in your country now, but weren't popular 20 years ago?

do you think that young people spend too much time studying , watching TV, and playing on computers rather than getting exercise and playing sports?

how can playing sports help us in other aspects of our lives?

which sports do you think will become more (less) popular in the future?

if you could be really good at a sport, which sport would you choose?

compare the kinds of sports that men and women prefer

what do you think of fitness training in the 21st century?

为什么会有那么多球迷支持一只球队？

do you think your country is a strong sporting power?

what is your opinion on the modern Olympics?

what is your view on doping in sports?

should sports be an essential part of one's life?

how do sports enhance one's physical/mental development?

do you agree with the assumption that if people don't play sports, they would go to war with each other?

how far do you think sport is a way of keeping healthy as opposed to entertainment?

what are the most common sports in your country?

how important is sport to a person?

what are the attitudes of the Chinese towards the 2008 Beijing Olympic Games?

what is more important--taking part or winning?

what do you think of the use of drugs to make a person compete better?

what role does patriotism play in international games?

how important is patriotism in international game?

what is your opinion about indoor and outdoor activities?

to what extent do you think sports stars should get high income?

should dangerous sports be banned?why / why not?

should the government support large-scale sports games?

should tobacco industry sponsor sports games?why / why not?

你朋友爱玩吗? 喜欢户外活动吗? 户外运动, 为什么, 人们现在重视不

useful vocabulary:

swimming, synchronized swimming, diving, water polo, running, long jump, high jump, discus, javelin, football, basketball, volleyball, beach volleyball, baseball, softball, tennis, table tennis, badminton, squash, motor sport, Formula 1, equipment, fans, supporters, bat, net, referee, umpire, track, goal, racket, league, excited, amazed, thrilled, proud, disappointed, happy, anxious, shocked, throw, pass, ride, head, hit, catch, kick, run, score, win, lose, draw, beat, defeat, lead

example:

my favorite sport is football. it's a splendid game. i used to play football every week when i was at university. i believe i can get good exercise from it. good health is based on regular exercise. exercise exhausts the body but then actually gives you more energy. playing football not only makes you get physical but also trains you to cooperate with others. you will learn to work in a team that is very useful in modern society. on the other hand, you can always remain young because you keep exercising.

what are the attitudes of the Chinese towards the 2008 Beijing Olympics Games?

as you know, the Chinese all over the world were so excited when they learned that China succeeded in bidding for the 2008 Olympic Games. The economic development and victories in Australia were a boost to Beijing's bid for the 2008 games. Last time in Sydney, China outdid itself compared with the 1996 Atlanta games, when 16 gold medals made it number one in the final medal standings. China ranked number three this time, second only to the USA. and Russia, which means both the government and

the public are attaching great importance to sports and people's health.

what has been done to welcome this great event?

the former Beijing 2008 Olympic Games Bid Committee published glossy brochures praising the city, from its transportation network to its numerous existing stadiums and gymnasiums. Actually, the municipal government has recently announced a campaign to teach hotel staff and taxi drivers better English. The municipal government is making great efforts to improve its infrastructure. People are learning English to facilitate the communication between the sports people and the local Chinese.

how well do you think the Chinese team will perform in Beijing Olympic Games?

well, i believe they will do even better than before, as it is held in China for the first time. China's traditional strength in areas such as table tennis, diving, shooting and weightlifting may help China reach its target for these games.

喜好篇

Draw

Do you like drawing, have you ever drawn a picture, what kind of picture do you like to draw, nowadays people like draw or not
画画的问题, 是否经常画, 画画能被取代吗,
how do you think of drawing?

Food

学习、生活、工作篇

通过电话得知的好消息

A good news you got from the telephone

as summary, I got a good news through telephone. That was last summer, I attended a classical music contest, after ten days anxious waiting, finally, the organization informed me that I got The Second Prize. Although, I was not the number one, I still felt very

excited. Coz, nobody knew that I had paid how much to this contest. I cannot go shopping with friends, I had no time to hang out with friends, I had no time to watch TV program. My great effort had its turn, at last

Speech

Talk about a speech you heard which you liked, please say:

- what was the topic,
 - who was the speaker,
 - why did you like it.
-
- Speeches by people other than teachers – should those be held at schools?
 - What are the differences between speaking to children and speaking to adults, should visual aids be used?
 - Why do people attend conferences?
 - How can conferences be used as a means of cultural exchange?

演讲对孩子有什么好处
什么人做演讲

例子:

Well, I remember when I was a freshman in college. I took part in an English speaking contest. And that was my very first time I delivered speech in the public. The title of my speech was "Globalization". I prepared it for nearly a week, I recited it very well before the contest. The moment I walked to the stage I felt dizzy by the spotlight and I took a deep breath to felt more calm. I started to deliver my speech with loud voice and some kind of gesture. I still remember clearly that the audiences and the judges were smiling at me. But when I still left one paragraph to finish the speech, blank hit my mind, I could not remember one word, I was anxious and almost cry, and the embarrassment lasted for nearly one minute! I made up some sentences to finish it. But the audiences still gave me warm applause. I got the second prize that time.

A company

Describe a company.

You should say:

1)Where is it

- 2)what does it do
- 3)who do you work with

愿意选什么样的公司工作
工作环境在近 20 年改变了没有
怎么在工作和空闲时间找到平衡?
怎样看待在中国有的地方工人的工作时间超过 12 小时?
你认为最近中国的工作环境有没有改善?
你认为对你来说, 什么事你选择一个工作的条件? why?
你认为有好的 team 和 co-worker 重要么? why?
你认为对公司来说 好的团队重要么? why?
你认为应该在工作和生活之间寻找平衡么? 什么样的平衡? why?
你认为现在越来越多中国人超长时间的工作对社会有什么影响?
介绍一个朋友的公司: 地点, 公司做什么的, 朋友的职责。很多公司看重学校的名气来招工, 你认为如何。是什么导致工作这么紧张
你在业余时间愿意和同事在一起吗?在工作中对你帮助最大的一个人是谁?他在什么方面帮助你?
为什么越来越多的人喜欢换工作?优点和缺点?
国内外工作有什么不同。年轻人为什么喜欢换工作? 为什么年轻人的适应能力强? 尤指在国外。
为什么好多人都去其他地方或国家学习或工作? 你认为到一个新的地方学习或工作最困难的是什么



学习、生活、工作篇

About studying English

- 1: please give some ideas how to study English?
- 2: How do you think about English?
- 3: What do you think of English and other languages?
- 4: How to learn English well? (How to improve your English?)
- 5: When did you begin to study English?
- 6: What is the key about studying English?
- 7: Are there some difficulties about studying English?
- 8: Why you do not study other languages?

Are you studying or working? What is your major? Why do you choose this major?
What is your favorite subject in your college?

western culture 带来的 benefit,现在学外国文化是不是更方便等.

Describe a skill that you have learned. What it is? Who taught it to you?

How long did you learn it?

What is the important skill for children?

Academic skill and unacademic skill, which is important

用笔记录的好处?

A Game

part2

Tell me about a game that you have played

You should say

what the game was and what you need to play

if it is widely played in your country

how it is played

and say why you think it is a good way to spend time

在流行什么游戏, COMPUTER GAME, 为什么很多人喜欢玩, 这个现象的意义. 你喜欢做什么样的游戏?

学习、生活、工作篇

A holiday

part2

Tell me about a holiday you have taken

You should say

when and where you went on the holiday

if it is a popular holiday destination

what you did on the holiday

and what was special about it

学习、生活、工作篇

A Holiday

part2

Tell me about a holiday you have taken.

You should say:

when and where you went on the holiday

if it is a popular holiday destination

what you did on the holiday

and what was special about it.

Tips:

do some sightseeing, take photos, have a look around, spend money, buy souvenirs, guidebook, a tour guide, recommend some sights, worth seeing, go on excursions, sunbathing, accommodation, book a room in advance, tourist season

part3

What kind of places do people in your country/region like to go to on holiday and what do they usually do there?

Do you think that where people go on holiday and what they do on holiday is related to their income?

How are people's holidays different to 20 years ago and how are they still similar?

In the future, what kind of holidays do you think will become popular?

Types of holidays: group travel, independent(individual) travel, activity holidays, special interest holidays, cruise ship holidays, sightseeing holidays,

What are the advantages and disadvantages of going on a package holiday?

Where everything is prepared for you by a travel agency?

What is your idea of a perfect holiday?

学习、生活、工作篇

A problem

part2

Tell me about a problem that you have met in your life

You should say
what the problem was and why it arose
how you solved the problem
if you needed anyone to help you with it
and how you feel about the problem now

学习、生活、工作篇

A thing you are interested doing in the future

part2

Describe a thing that you are interested doing in the future

you should say:

what is it?

why you are interested in doing it?

is it easy to do?

part3

Is "interest" important in a person's career?

what about goals?

is it necessary for companies to make plans ahead?

what should universities do to help students apply for jobs?

学习、生活、工作篇

An advertisement

part2

Tell me about an advertisement.

You should say:

what product or service is advertised

what the advertisement shows or should
why you remember this advertisement in particular
and say whether you think the advertisement is effective.

part3

What kinds of advertising can you find in your everyday life?
Do you think that there is too much advertising in our lives?
Do you think that certain products are better advertised in particular ways?
Many people find advertising informative . Others claim it just creates demand for unnecessary products and services . What do you think?
What controls should there be on advertising?
公司为什么会用 letter 发广告，人们收到广告会怎么样，接着问人们生气了该怎么做，对发传单的看法

学习、生活、工作篇

An Artistic Skill

part2

Tell me about an artistic skill you wish you had or wish you could learn.

You should say:

- 1) what the skill is and where you could learn it
- 2) why you would like to have or learn it
- 3) how it might change you or your life and explain how you would use your new skill

part3

Do you think that children should learn artistic skills at school?
Can having artistic skills help develop people's characters?
In the future, do you think that certain artistic skills may be lost?
Do you think we can learn artistic skills from books or do we really need teachers?
Artistic skills:
Musical: play an instrument, e.g. a guitar, piano, er hu, play in an orchestra, perform for

famous people, write songs or music, have them played by famous bands or singers, sing.

Artistic: paint, draw, design clothes, have your work exhibited at an art gallery.

Writing: write poems

Acting: act in plays, Beijing opera, in films

a work of art 一件艺术品

PART 3 How do Chinese teachers teach painting?

What is a kind of teacher are good at painting?

Is painting class necessary?

What kind of painting is expensive?

Why do people buy those expensive paintings?

What's a kind of paintings are usually popular in Chinese families?

What are the meanings of these paintings?

Do Chinese people like the paintings of western people?

What can people learn from western paintings?

What's the relationship between art and education?

Do you think it's good for children to learn art?

What do you think of art education in the kindergartens?

What's the difference between learning art and other subjects?

Do you think learning art will be more and more popular in the future?

Do you often go to art galleries?

Should the government build art galleries?

Is art good for us?

Can you recognize those who learn art?

Some people regard painting as a hobby, and what can they learn from it?

学习、生活、工作篇

Children games

Part 2

Describe a children's game.

You Should say:

- 1) Which game
- 2) How to play
- 3) Where to play
- 4) Do you like it Influence to the future

Part 3

Girl' game and boy's game(分别喜欢什么游戏)
Why they like different games
Do you which game will be popular in the future
What's the difference between games and sports
Discuss Positive and negative in games and sports.
现在给大家一点关于 children games 的建议
小孩骑单车

提示:

play tags 捉迷藏 monopoly 大富翁
playing house 过家家 three legged race 三角游戏
catapult 弹弓 guessing riddles 猜谜
hopscotch 跳房子游戏

Hopscotch(短文)

The game of hopscotch can be played on any flat surface. Eight squares are marked on the ground and a small flat object like a small stone is kicked onto square number 1. A player has to hop over the stone and then hop over to square number 8 and back without putting a foot on a line. Kicking the stone into square number 2, the player again hops around the course. Whoever is able to move the stone along all eight squares without fault is the winner.

参考网站:

一个关于 children games 的网站(推荐)
www.gameskidsplay.net

学习、生活、工作篇

Climate

Four Seasons

Describe the seasons in your country.

You should say:

- 1)how many seasons
- 2)the special feature of each season
- 3)the people's activities in each season.

描述中国四季的特征？

人们在四个季节中分别做些什么？

人们最喜欢那一季,为什么

人们穿的衣服有没有随季节不同而有所变化？

是由于季节和天气的不同而导致南北方在建筑风格上的差异吗？

南北方人在生活方式上又有什么不同，例如哈尔滨和湖南？

你所在的城市四季（天气）特征？

8)你觉得现在气候和从前有什么不同？未来环境会怎样？

Your favourite season

王冬: 2008年9月雅思口语新话题解析(2) - Favourite Season

Describe your favourite season.

You should say:

what season it is

what the weather is like at this time

what people usually do at this time (or, what you usually do)

and explain what is special about that season.

口语素材（春夏秋冬）:

Spring:

My favourite is the end of Spring, it rejuvenating.

I like spring because grass grow up, flowers and trees flourish. Everything is 'mud-luscious' and 'puddle-wonderful'

My favorite is spring, autumn running a close second. I work in my yard frantically in the spring, then it gets too hot and I get lazy.

The snow melts, creeks unfreeze. Trees are green & the flowers are in full bloom.

I enjoy seeing flowers blooming, nature coming alive, and not having to wear heavy coats anymore.

I love to observe flowers blooming, butterflies and bees flying joyfully around the flowers for honey.

Summer:

School's finished. There's no class. Great holiday.

I can go with my friends to the beach to do surf, to take the sun, to take a walk by the sand or to go to the swimming pool.

You can go to the beach and you have sunbath.

I like spending much time hanging out with my friends, having fun together and eating a lot of ice-cream..

I enjoy looking up at the trees and seeing the birds singing and the leaves flapping in the

wind

i love the summer because its so bright and cheerful and welcoming. you can do so much and wear so little like going to beaches and get tanned.

summer is bomb, the ladies look so nice...

Autumn:

It is a harvest season. No pain, No Gain!

Autumn is neither extremely hot nor extremely cold

the days are short and the nights are long. The sun rises late and sets early, So I can do my favourite things in the evening.

I can feel the crunchy leaves under my feet.

i like autumn and spring because its chilly outside.

People fly kites and walk on the esplanades; Youths have a camping trip at weekends.

Winter:

I prefer winter to summer because I hate heat, humidity, sweat and bugs. Also, there's always torrential downpours in summer..

I sleep a lot better in cool atmospheres. I feel it's a lot easier to get warm, than to cool down.

Snow is crunching under your feet. Trees are covered with the snow.

Looking out the window and see swirling snowflakes and a glistening white dreamscape.

Snowman building, snowball fights.

I like the oodles of booty that come in December-X'mas! Mistletoe!

Cramming some people on a sofa in front of a hot, crackling fireplace with steaming hot cocoa in hand.

Cuddling up on a verandah(balcony) with some you like at those cozy nights.

学习、生活、工作篇

Decisions

Which people affect the decisions you make?

What measures does your school take to affect your decisions?

How do your parents affect your decisions?

How did affect your decisions in the past?

Do you always take your parents' advice? 家长经常给孩子什么方面的建议?

对于工作上的建议谁经常给你?

Advice

Describe a Good Advice you recieved.

You should say:

what the advice was

in what situation you received this advice

who gave you the advice

and explain why you thought this advice was good.

讲一个给你 Useful Advice 的人,这个 Advice 给你带来了什么影响.你的家人给了你一些什么 Advice.你给过别人(比如你的朋友或谁的)一些什么好的 Advice.还有没有不是你家里的人给过你什么 Advice.家长一般会给年轻人一些什么 Advice.年轻人会听吗?

范例: (王冬: 雅思口语话题卡解析)

what the advice was

The most important advice I received in my life was: "Know yourself". Quite a simple one but, it means much more to me than it sounds.我生命中收到的最重要的建议是:“认识你自己”。很简单,但它对我的意义远比听起来要复杂。

in what situation you received this advice

During a certain period in my early 20's, I was extremely arrogant. Every time I assumed I would be successful, I would get whatever I wanted. I didn't respect people around me, and even my arrogance came out in every speech I made.在我 20 出头的一段时间里,我非常傲慢自大。认为自己每次都能成功,想要什么都能得到。我不尊重周围的人,甚至我的每句话中都充满了傲慢。

who gave you the advice

Mom thought I was full of myself, irritating. She once told me to "know yourself"! Mom said it's inscribed on the front of the temple of Apollo. And entire quote is "know thyself, and you shall know all the mysteries of the gods and of the universe." That's quite a mouthful. Her version is this. "Know yourself because what else is there to know?"妈妈认为我太过自满。她曾经告诫我:“认清你自己”!她说这句话是被刻在了阿波罗神庙上的,完整的句子是“认识你自己就能洞悉世间万物的奥秘”。太拗口了。她的版本是“认清你自己,

因为还有其它的东西要认清么?”

and explain why you thought this advice was good.

As a child, we don't always realize that parents tell us what to do out of love. I discovered that she was right after awhile. To get a thorough understanding of oneself is to gain a correct view of oneself and be a sober realist -- aware of both one's strength and shortage. You may look forward hopefully to the future but be sure not to expect too much. I think feeling small is the first step to knowing yourself. Being silent is the second. I think we are afraid of silence because we don't want to be small. If we are too silent, we might slow down enough to recognize that something much deeper, much larger, and much more ancient than us is slowly trying to tell us something. And that's scary. But I think it's worth a try. Maybe it will tell us who we are. That's to way so long as you have a perfect knowledge of yourself there won't be difficulties you can't overcome, nor obstacles you can't surmount. 我们作为孩子，往往不能理解父母对我们的告诫。慢慢的，我发现她是对的。悟透自己，就是正确认识自己，也就是说要做一个冷静的现实主义者，既知道自己的优势，也知道自己的不足。我们可以憧憬人生，但期望值不能过高。我觉得认清自己的第一步是要把自己想象得渺小。接下来第二步则是保持沉默。我想我们害怕沉默，因为我们不想变得渺小。如果我们过于沉默，则会更加认识到周围的事物有多么深奥，多么高大。而这有点吓人，但我认为却值得一试。人一旦有了自知之明，也就没有什么克服不了的困难，也没有什么过不去的难关。

学习、生活、工作篇

Education

Describe an educational visit that you made when you were in school.

You should say:

where you went

who you went with

what you did there

and explain what you learned on this trip.

范例：（孙涛口语每周一题）

When we visited Hong Kong during a winter holiday, my school teachers took us to the world famous Hong Kong Ocean Park. That was my first time to see so many live sea

animals and got plenty of life experience not available on any of my textbooks.

The Ocean Park was very large indeed, and there was much to see inside. Nearly 3,000 fish of 280 breeds, in different colors and shapes were exhibited there. On the first floor, I was amazed by seeing such a big fish jar. As I took a closer look, I discovered really colorful fish inside, like a group of lovely little fairies. The fish were of all breeds, majority of them I could not name.

I told my teacher that I wanted to see dolphins and sea lions, as I heard sea lions and dolphins in the Ocean Park were very lovely. We were led to the Dolphin Study where dolphins show how they learn from human beings. Dolphins are lively creatures fond of making friends with people. They are the most intelligent undersea mammal. I really learned a lot that day. For example I learned that dolphins are good divers. They don't have gill, so they store much oxygen in their blood and muscle. The dolphins we saw were from one family; they stayed together all day long and would not separate, and accompanied each other all the time. I found that animals and human beings had so much in common.

That trip was fun and educational. From my personal experience, I believe field trips are essential in educating students in an all-around way.

Part 3

Learning by Visiting Places

What do you think are the benefits (advantages) of taking children to visit places where they can learn something?

School is not the only place to have education; textbook is not the only way to get to know this world. It's always best to make children learn something while enjoying themselves in places outside school. Overall, it is lots of fun for the kids, who will be more relaxed - some kids stress out in the school atmosphere, where outside the school they may be more inclined to ask questions, show interest, emotion, etc.

What are some examples of places where parents could take their children for an 'educational visit'?

Many children nowadays are so ignorant of life around them, that they have no idea where fruit grows, where milk comes from. Fruit and Vegetable Planting Base would be a good choice to take children to.

Children raised up in cities are less exposed to nature. Farms, aquariums are good places for children to see/experience first hand. With tons of real objects and pictures, children may have a better understanding of local culture at museums.

Studying at Home

Do you think it's possible for an adult to study at home, for example, for a degree?

(Hint: internet)

It's possible. Computer technology is amazing in turning things impossible into possible. In order to get a degree, traditionally, people have to go to school and finish several years of education. However, we can create open universities offering online courses. That way, more people would enjoy the right to be educated.

What are (or, what would be) the advantages from studying at home?

Studying at home has flexible time schedule. Working people cannot go to school in the day time, which is also their working time, but they can study at home at convenient time. It also would be cheaper. Studying at home would save some money paid for using classrooms. In addition, people can choose to learn what they are really interested in, sparing the trouble of being forced to learn.

Do you think more people will study at home in the future?

It depends on what kind of study you are talking about. For children, I don't think home schooling is a good idea. Children should go to school. As for adults who wish to learn practical skills, like computer application, or even study for a degree, it would be a trend to study at home in the future with the rapid development of internet. People can get most of the information they need online.

What is the best way to educate children?

教育孩子的方法:

trust them 信任他们

encourage them 鼓励他们

make friends with them 跟他们交朋友

allow them to make and correct mistake 允许他们犯错误并改正

let children learn from their peers 同龄人互相学习

How has the Chinese education system changed in recent years?

Changes in curriculum 课程的变化

Changes in teaching methods 教学方法的变化

Changes in ways of examining students 考试方法的变化

Changes in number/quality of schools 学校数量/质量的变化

Changes in modern technology involvement in education 现代技术参与程度的变化

What are some differences between methods of education used in the past and those used now?

Which is more important, the education a child receives at school or at home?

你觉得在大学的哪一门课可以对你的成人阶段有帮助?

学习、生活、工作篇

Family

How has family life changed in your country over the last 50 years?

Do you think that each person in a family should have a clear role?

Do you think it is better for families to live close together?

How do you think that family life will change in the future?

What do you think are the qualities of good parents?

How do you treat your children differently to the way your parents treated you?

描述你家的两个人,他们长相,互相像不像,他们处得好不好.

继续聊家庭对孩子的影响,父母对孩子的影响,孩子长大后父母的影响大还是朋友对他的影响大..

关于家庭的, 现在和过去有什么不同, 政府是不是要培训父母什么的。

家庭过去和现在对你的影响

Do you think should a child live with his/her parients or other people,discuss this question.

教育孩子学习

学习、生活、工作篇

Going abroad long-term

Why do many people want to go abroad for an extended period of time?

What should these people do before going abroad?

What would you miss most if you went abroad for an extended period of time?

Which country or part of the world wouldn't you like to live in ?

What are the problems of living abroad and how can people overcome them?

Why do foreigners stay in your country for an extended period of time?

What kinds of problems do foreigners living in your country experience?

欧洲文化(不是西方)对你们国家有什么影响?为什么人们喜欢移民去别的国家?

学习、生活、工作篇

Health

Who do you think should pay for the health care?

Do you think that people take enough responsibility for their health?
Do you think that the government should promote a national health drive?
How have health services improved in your country in recent years?
What more could be done to improve health care in your country?
How well are health care staff (doctors and nurses) trained in your country?

学习、生活、工作篇

Housework

Part 1

在你家谁做家务?
你做家务吗, 做什么?
随着时代的改变, 家庭成员的地位发生了什么样的变化?
你认为哪一种家务活最重要?
科技进步给家务带来了哪些变化?
当你是小孩的时候坐过家务吗?
你认为做家务对小孩子是否重要? 为什么?
who does most of the housework in the family?
do you think couples should share the housework or should the wife take the main responsibility?

学习、生活、工作篇

Ideal job

Part 2

Describe your ideal job.

You should say:

- 1)What is it/what should it be
- 2)Where do you want to take it/ where do you want to work at
- 3)How long will you work per day/what time do you want to do it/

Part 3

What should be think about at first when you chose a job

What's the difference between the man and the women when they chose the job

男女工作是否平等？

你认为下级老爱问问题好不好？

What should the management do

如果员工提出反对意见，老板是不是会很尴尬？如果老板的行为老是被员工质疑是不是会很没有面子？当老板的好处与坏处？怎样才是一个合格的老板？

关于 SALARY 的，你认为哪些职业的工资比较低？你赞成全社会统一工资吗？

每个人工资不同是为什么？哪些人要工资高些。哪些人应该低些。

以后有没有可能每周休息 3 天工作 4 天（将来 working hour 的问题）？

Do you think people like changing their jobs If they change, how many times is reasonable

什么因素影响人们选择工作？

What's the difference between employee and employer

What's the changes of woman jobs in the future

what kinds of jobs do you think will be the most popular in the future?

do you think that salary is related to the importance of the job?

what other factors can influence the salary a person earns?

what factors influence young people when they are deciding on their future jobs and careers?

if you had your own business, what would it be and what kind of people would you employ?

in the future, do you think that people in your country will work fewer hours or more?

has technology changed a lot the way people work?are these changes all positive?

would people in your country prefer working at home without the trouble of traveling to work over long distances everyday?

many farmers now give up farming to leave for the cities in hope of earning more money.

do you think it is a good phenomenon?why or why not?

职业目标是什么？为什么有些人没有职业目标？是作大公司的小职员好还是自己创业作老板好？关于开设一个自己的小公司的设想（选什么样的公司&why, 位置选在哪里&why, 开办前需要做哪些工作）。比如你觉得你大学学的内容（国际金融）对你开办自己的公司更实用呢还是你的工作经验更实用？你觉得对于学经济的人来说有没有必要学一段时间出去实践一段时间再回去学习？你觉得以后会有更多的人要开自己的公司吗？你觉得开自己的公司有什么 advantage? 有什么 disadvantage? 你觉得在北京开办这样的公司和在你的家乡开办会有什么样的不同吗？

你想去未来吗 如果有可能你了解未来的自己吗？

Part1: 什么工作，工作时做什么，喜欢自己的工作吗，最大的挑战是什么。 噪声对工作

的影响，服务对一个公司重要吗？

一些关于服务行业的，员工对待顾客态度是不是决定了企业的形象和未来走向，企业应该如何对待员工，还有政府在商业中起了什么作用。

example:

is there any difference between the old and the young in terms of preference for jobs?
certainly there is. basically, young people like to have more challenging jobs with more opportunities for promotion, pay raise, in-service training and room for self development. they are more concerned about job satisfaction. if they are happy, they can stick to a job for a longer period of time. if not, they will quit. however, many aged people still prefer to find a job in the government or in the state-run enterprises as they can hope for stability and long-term security and pension after retirement. the reason is that the young usually have the types of skills required in the new millennium, for example, computer, foreign language and driving, while the elderly people are not adequately prepared.

what kinds of jobs do you think will be the most popular in the future?

name them and say way they will be popular. reasons could include salary, holidays, people's interests, parents' wishes, working hours, stress level, location, stability, and fringe benefits. industries in China which will need people most in the near future are, according to experts, hotel staff, construction, engineering, IT, shipbuilding, textiles, oil and mining.

学习、生活、工作篇

Industry

Part 2

- 1)中国工业概况。
- 2)中国的主要工业是什么？
- 3)中国现在缺乏哪些新技术？

学习、生活、工作篇

Languages

What do you think is the best way to learn a foreign language?

Do you think that the education system in your country focuses enough on foreign language?

If you had the opportunity to learn another foreign language . which would you choose?

How are language and culture connected?

In the future, do you think that English will become so important and dominant that other languages begin to die out?

Would it be a good idea for people all over the world to learn a single, artificial language, such as Esperanto?

How many languages can you speak?

Why do you learn English?

How can you learn English well?

Describe a person who speaks a foreign language.

You should say:

Who the person is.

What foreign language he speaks.

How well he speaks it.

And explain why he can speak this foreign language.

为什么老人比儿童学习外语慢?

学习外语什么最重要? (文化啊什么的)

老人与儿童学习英语的方式有什么不同?

学习、生活、工作篇

Learning English

part2

Tell me about your experience of learning English

You should say

when you started learning English and why
how you have learnt English and with which people
how it has changed your life so far
and say why you think it will be useful to you in the future

学习、生活、工作篇

News/Media

Part 2

Describe the ways people get the news.

You should say:

- 1) Whether you get the news everyday
- 2) Through what media do you get it(TV/newspapers/internet/radio etc.)
- 3) Which news(national/international) do you prefer to get

And explain the importance of getting the news every day.

Tell me about a piece of news you heard or read recently.

you should say:

what the news was and where you heard or read it
if it was significant for many people
how it has changed, or will change, people's lives
and explain how you felt when you heard or read this news.

Part 3

How do the Chinese people get the news
What're the advantages of the different media
What's the trend of ways that people get the news
Do you think it is necessary to control the news coverage
What kind of news do you think should be controlled
Do you think that the media can report the news about famous people
What qualities must a reporter have
What's the feature of the media

where do the Chinese people get their news?
which is more popular, the traditional mass media such as newspapers, tv, radio, or the modern mass media such as the internet?
which is more reliable as a source of information, newspaper, tv, radio, the internet? why?
how did people get their news twenty years ago? have there been a lot of changes in the way you get news in China?
are these changes for better or worse?
what are the reading habits of the Chinese people?
what are the criteria for a good newspaper or magazine?
what qualities do you think a good journalist should have?
how do the Chinese people get the news?
what're the advantages of the different media?
what's the trend of ways that people get the news?
do you think it is necessary to control the news coverage?
what kind of news do you think should be controlled?
do you think that the media can report the news about famous people?
what qualities must a reporter have?
what's the future of the media?
should there be more restrictions on media or more freedom?
are we used to bad news? how far should people be given the bad news?
with the development of technology, more and more people can get an easy access to news on the internet. do you think the internet will replace newspapers in the future?
piracy is a serious problem in China, especially in the field of publication. what's your opinion?
what's the most popular media in China? 对孩子有什么影响? 你觉得广告促销有用吗? 你最近看的广告? 哪里看的? 几时看的, 关于什么的?

useful vocabulary:

crisis, conflict, row, talks, negotiations, disaster, agreement

example:

we are living in the age of information explosion, and it's important to know what is going on around us. to me, getting news every day is like homework. i like surfing the internet to get news because it is the most efficient way. we can get news immediately after an incident happens. when you click on a piece of news, all the relevant information will pop out, and this saves you a lot of time of searching. i also like watching tv to get news after i come home. i turn on the tv and at the same time, i can do many other things like cleaning the house or having meals. i sometimes read newspapers to

get daily news. i seldom listen to the radio because it's boring. i prefer to get both national and international news because national news is closely related to my life and i can know the latest policies or some information about reform. i think international news is also important because we can know the relationship between China and many other countries.

piracy is a serious problem in China, especially in the field of publication. what's your opinion?

well, it is true that piracy is very serious now. books are printed before they are officially published and film copies are sold before they are officially released, thus, causing heavy loss for the publisher and the national revenue. moreover, it's a serious violation of the property law in China. the Chinese government has done a lot of work to crack down piracy, for example, education, stiffer sentencing, precautions, etc. but many people simply ignore all these and have a go due to the huge profit. on the other hand, there's a group of people who like to get pirate copies with cheap price. i think the government should also punish those people who like to get fake copies. meanwhile dvd or vcd player producers should produce those sets incompatible with fake copies.

Example:

A piece of interesting news I read several days ago was that a dog from Taipei like picking up the rubbish on the street. Because the first time the dog picked the rubbish his master has given him a piece of meat. From then on, the dog is fond of picking rubbish on the street. When I heard this news, I feel so funny that can't help laugh. But after laughing, I felt shame for our mankind. Even a dog knows that we must protect our environment. How could we people destroy the environment? The dog was elected as an environment-protect star. I think everybody are supposed to read this news

学习、生活、工作篇

Online education

Is online education real education?

Will it affect the business of real schools and universities?

Is online degree recognized in your country? If not do you think it should be?

What are the advantages and disadvantages of online education?

Will it affect the teachers?

In the future no one will go to the schools just because of online education?

Should computers be used in the classroom? Why?

All the teachers and students must learn how to operate the computer?

Vocabulary:

Daycare center, Nursery school, kindergarten, elementary school, primary school, middle school, high school, college, University. Diploma, degree, honours, Bachelor, masters, doctor of philosophy, PhD, graduation ceremony, graduation hat, graduation gown, uniform, tie, trousers, white shirt, gray socks, black shoes, comprehensive class rooms, library, audio and visual library, principal, head teacher, professor, lecturer, equivalent to "O" level (Ordinary level), assignments, research, Business management, accounting, law, environmental studies, medicine, education, literature, natural resources, journalism, teacher centered, student centered, exam oriented, electronics, telecommunication, fashion designing, hotel management, sophister, tertian, senior student

Sample answers.

What is the name of your school and its location?

A: The school I graduated from / am studying in is one of the most distinguished schools in my province. It was named after a famous Chinese poet who died in 1856. So the name of my school is "xxx". It is located in the city center that is Hankou, covering an area of 10 square kilometer. It contains a vast variety of teaching facilities such as audio and visual library, computer library and so on. It is considered to be one of the most advanced schools in my city and every year it enrolls about 1000 top students.

What are the main subjects taught in your school?

A: Our school teaches science and art subjects. For science you can study physics, chemistry, biology (botany or zoology), mathematics, applied math, algebra and so on. As far as the art subjects are concerned you can study, education, literature, poetry, politics, etc.

Are you satisfied with the teaching method of your school?

A: I think I am almost satisfied with the present teaching method of my school. The classes are mainly student centered and the teachers mainly emphasize on improving not only the theoretical knowledge but also the practical skills. Classrooms are available to the students at any time of the day and from 7 to around 9 in the evening for self-studying. Teacher will stay in the teacher's hall and wait for the students to come and discuss their educational problems with them, instead of going home after the lectures.

Moreover the teachers are very responsible and well educated. The teaching materials are the latest and we even have a couple of foreign teachers from France and America to teach us French and

English. I think our school committee is trying their best to provide us with the best teaching environment and I will say that they have been extremely successful till now.

Were you ever punished at the school? Why? How?

A: I think I was like one of those most wanted criminals. Maybe because I was very naughty and ostentatious person so I remained the target of my teachers for the first two years at the school.

I remember that once I was almost expelled from the school. As you know that we poor Chinese students get a lot of homework from our teachers, most of us are unable to meet the deadlines and of course I was not an exception. So one morning when the school was holding the morning assembly I skipped from it to put the super glue into our class's door lock because I haven't finished my homework. It took teachers 2 hours to open our classroom. Everything was going as planned till this stupid classmate of mine shouted and said I know who did it, I know who did it. Finally he gave my name to the teachers. I was called by the principal and was suspended for a week. I think it was really close to be expelled from the school.

After this incident I was a changed person and since then I have paid a lot of attention to my studies and have stopped fooling around.

What is your opinion on co-education?

A: I think the boys and girls must study together it can help them to be more open-minded and when the students face the society they have less problems to cooperate with the female or male coworkers. This can help the country to develop more rapidly. Yes there are some disadvantages too like the students paying more attention on dating the girls and boys instead of education but I think it is natural for boys or girls to be attracted to the opposite sex. The other disadvantage is that the students may face one of the biggest conflicts in the world and that is sex discrimination.

Did you find any differences between foreign teachers and local teachers?

A: I think the first difference is that they look different, I'm just joking. Ok you see the foreign teachers seldom like to pressurize their students unless they are getting to far. The other thing that I noticed in the foreign teachers is that they are more like a friend than a teacher in other words they are friendly than local teachers.

The teaching material is always interesting, lively and full of knowledge. Sometimes a foreign teacher can be really boring and arrogant but I think former ones exist in majority.

What are the advantages and disadvantages of online education?

A: Wow it's a big question. In my view I will say that it has more advantages than disadvantages. First if you are sick or feeling uneasy you can stay at home and get your lessons on line in a relaxed manner. Second you can access any information about any topic on the web. Third its convenient and time saving you don't have to face the embarrassment for coming late in the classroom because of the annoying traffic jams and congestions on your way to school. Last but not least you can take your

lessons at any time and anywhere.

The disadvantages are that there is no face-to-face discussion of the problems that you have in your study as every thing is done through email. Lack of educational environment, no classroom, no classmates etc., .As we all know computers have radiations, which are bad for health and not to mention that sitting in front of the computer screen for long time can seriously damage our eyesight. People can cheat you easily as the cyber world is now also full of criminals, other than that I can't think of any disadvantages of online education so I think that's all.

Should computers be used in the classroom? Why?

A: As we know that computer has become an essential part of our life and every thing can be done through computer so I think yes the computers should be used in the classroom and the students must be taught how to browse the websites? How to type? How to use the Microsoft word or windows? But I will like to say that if the teachers feel that the computer is distracting the students form studies then they should prohibit the students from using the computers in the classroom. I think computers should be used to help the students and teachers in their education but when they become the center of entertainment they should be controlled.

Last but not least, sometimes the computers can increase student's interest in the class and make him pay more attention on the course even it can arose a sense of self study and confidence. I think that's all.

学习、生活、工作篇

Pollution

Part 2

Describe the pollution in your region.

You should say:

- 1)What the sources of the pollution are
 - 2)What effect it has on the life of the people
 - 3)What measures should be taken to reduce it
- And explain why this is important.

Part 3

Is there any pollution in your city

What's the most serious pollution in your city

What measures have been taken by the government to solve the problem

What suggestions do you have to make to solve the pollution problem

what do you think of environmental protection in China?

what are other sources of pollution?

how do you think the government should solve the problem?

useful vocabulary:

air pollution: reduce smoke from factories, reduce car exhaust fumes, increase penalties, use alternative fuels.

water pollution: reduce waste produced by factories, neutralize chemical waste before allowing it to enter water systems, increase penalties for causing water pollution.

desertification: plant trees to bind soil, irrigation, careful use of agricultural land for crop growing and grazing.

waste: recycle, reduce packaging

deforestation: manage forests better, plant new trees after fully grown ones are cut down, enforce laws against illegal logging.

环境问题的衍生, 污染, 中国最大的污染是什么, 你觉得有什么解决办法, 年轻人感受多还是老年人感受多, 以后会怎样, 政府的责任还是个人的责任等?

城市, 什么时候有污染, 如何解决等, 还有森林砍伐的问题

穷人能否得到赔偿金

example:

pollution still troubles every government in the world. there are many causes of pollution. as the economy grow, the automobile industry develops rapidly. exhaust from cars seriously affects people's health. we often feel it difficult to breathe in the air. besides, people throw their garbage everywhere, especially the garbage that can't be recycled. this pollutes the environment. for example, plastic bags, which are called white pollution, can't decay or disappear. some factories pour wastewater into the rivers. no fish can live there. it also pollutes the soil, and no crops can grow. pollution also causes the greenhouse effect. if we wish to live on earth, the government and we must work hard to fight against pollution.

学习、生活、工作篇

Popular major

Part 2

Describe a skill or subject which you would like to study.

You should say:

- 1)What this skill is
- 2)Why it is popular
- 3)What is it about

And explain why you like to study this skill or subject.

Part 3

你觉得大学的教育和你以前的教育有什么不同？
你最喜欢哪一门课

example:

the world is becoming a global village and everything is conected through computers and internet. i believe computer technology is the most useful major nowadays. we are in the world of internet. we do many things with the help of computers. for example, we can do on-line shopping, watch news or order train tickets or air tickets. we are in the world of high technology. if we study computer technology, we can find high-salary job after we graduate. there are so many computer companies and it's easier to find a position. besides, it's wonderful to see that the software that you have designed runs smoothly. if there's something wrong with your computer, you can repair it by yourself.

学习、生活、工作篇

relax

part2

topic: describe something you do to relax,

- 1 what is it?
- 2 where do you do it?
- 3 how often do you do it?

explain why do you like it?

每天干些什么、有空会干什么？

You must say:

Why do you choose it to relax yourself (where, when, with whom, how often)

part3

Is the life more and more stressful now?

What reasons are there besides facing circumstance or society?

How to reduce pressure?

Is your pressure heavy?

The difference between men and women of relaxing ways

How do people face their stressful lives?

The difference of men and women (old man or young man)

网友回忆:

然后围绕这个问了很多，什么你觉得别人都怎么放松，现在人们比以前压力大吗？造成这些的原因是什么？以后情况会好转吗？之类的

现在的人是否有压力？怎么缓解压力？和以前（have some problems with food）相比，什么时候压力更大？为什么？

a natural beauty to relax

Where

What is like

Why special

Explain why you think it is best place to relax

What is dangerous environment ?

How can do to deal with it ?

Who should bear this money ?

What should the government do

What should individuals do ?

学习、生活、工作篇

Running a business

part3

If you could have your own business , what products or services would you offer?

What would be the best way to advertise your products or services?

On what basis would you choose your employees?

What are the characteristics of a good boss?

What benefits would you offer your employees?

Do you think that it is important for employees to spend time together socially?

关于 business 的. 问你想做什么 BUSINESS. 在哪里做你的 BUSINESS/ 还有你认为自己会做什么样的职位.

学习、生活、工作篇

Shopping

part3

Do you think that small shops can compete with large department stores and supermarket chains?

Do young people and older people have different attitudes to shopping?

How is shopping today different to shopping ten years ago?

How do you think shopping will be different in the future?

Do people in your country prefer buying things in several different small shops or in one or two large ones?

When people are shopping. Do they pay more attention to quality or price?

学习、生活、工作篇

Skill

part3

Aside from those related to computing, what kind of skills do you think will be most useful for getting a good job in the future?

Do you think that children should learn practical and artistic skills at school?

Can having practical or artistic skills help develop people's characters?

In the future, do you think that certain practical and artistic skills may be lost?

Which practical or artistic skills do you wish that you had?

Do you think we can learn practical and artistic skills from books or do we really need

teachers?

describe a new skill you learnt (e.g. cooking, a language etc)

what is the new skill? who taught you? how long did you learn it?

which job earns a lot of money? what kinds of skill will you talk in the school and at home?

skill in the future society . differences between skills learned in school and home.

中国人比较看重什么技能，你觉得什么技能以后会很重要等等。

学习、生活、工作篇

Stress

Part 3

Are people today under a lot of stress?

Why do you think people feel under stress?

What are the negative effects of too much stress at work over a long period of time?

Do men and women have different types of stress?

Do you think people will have more stress in the future or less?

Do you think you feel more pressure than your grandmother did when she was your age?

人们感到紧张的原因可以谈到以下几个方面：

pressure from survival 生存压力

social competition 社会竞争

keep up with the joneses 攀比心理

greediness 贪婪

学习、生活、工作篇

Subject in school

Part 2

Describe a subject you learn in your school.

You should say:

- 1) What is this subject
- 2) Who teach it
- 3) 课是怎样上的? and explain why you like / dislike it.

Please describe a course you have taken in middle school/high school/college.

You must say:

1. What is it?
2. How long it lasts?
3. Why important?

Other courses in college?

What is the course?

When did you learn the course?

What think about the course?

Part 3

what school subject do school students generally enjoy?

what subject do they find not as interesting?

when should a child start learning language/math/music/economics?

how can a teacher help when a pupil is bored by a certain subject?

what new subjects are likely to be added in school curriculum in the future?

do you believe that school should be fun for children in the first place?

what is your opinion about rote learning?

how did students learn in the ancient times?

how about in the past 30years?

how about in the future?

do you think children's individual needs in learning can be met in a modern school system?

should math be a compulsory subject for school children?

关于老师上课质量问题

一些关于教育的问题

建议

把自己所学习的科目以及专业的翻译弄清出，掌握一些基本的教育词汇

useful vocabulary:

关于学科的单词

basic course 基础课 specialized course 专业课
required course 必修课 optional/selective course 选修课

literature 文学 philosophy 哲学

history 历史 art 艺术

sociology 社会学 linguistics 语言学

psychology 心理学 engineering 工程学

architecture 建筑学 business 商务

law 法学 economics 经济学

finance 金融学 accounting 会计学

banking 银行学 biochemistry 生物化学

应用科学: mathematics, physics, chemistry, biology, physiology

文科: literature, language studies, general geography, sociology, politics, philosophy

美术: drawing, calligraphy, music, handcraft

various sports activities

example:

do you believe that school should be fun for children in the first place?

yes---if they are not happy, they are not learning / pressure will only work against children / a good teacher knows how to make difficult subject look interesting

no---study is a serious business / pressure is necessary to make school children progress academically / "work while work, play while play"

学习、生活、工作篇

The Internet

How has the Internet changed the ways in which we get our news?

In what ways has the Internet changed education?

What are the advantages and disadvantages of buying things on the Internet?

How common are computers on university campuses in your country?

Will books and libraries be replaced by computers someday?

Do many people take advantage of e-commerce in your country?

Which groups of people like to shop online the most?

网上的广告有什么影响?

你认为 internet 可以取代书本吗? 从网上你能得到什么材料?

是否 popular/不同年龄组如何应用/老年人怎么用/优缺点

不能上网的人和上网的人有什么区别？

举例说明：

Nowadays, everyone knows what is internet and how to use it correctly and realized the importance and necessities of it, most of the people think that internet become one part of their life just like food and drinks because they can get more information even when they are in bed, they can keep touch with the advanced technologies firstly and can see their friends no matter when and where they are. The small part of men think that internet is very bad, there are so many fault advertisements it and a large quantity of kids are addict to the games. In my opinion, every coin has both two sides, but the advantages are obvious, and I appreciate it.

学习、生活、工作篇

The way you work

part2

Tell me about how you could improve the way you work or study

You should say
what the improvement would be
if it would be easy to make
if you would need other people to help you
and explain why this would improve the way you work or study

描述工作、学习的地方

学习、生活、工作篇

Transport

What are some problems with the transport system in your country?

What should the government do to solve these problems?

What are the advantages and disadvantages of riding a bicycle?

Do you think that walking is a good ways to travel in your hometown? Why?

How could road safety be improved in your hometown?

Which method of transport do people use most in your hometown?

交通工具：

Bus, taxi, train, bicycle 自行车原理, motorcycle, light rail, subway, airplane, boat

你家乡流行起自行车么? 为什么? 自行车是不是适合每一个年龄段, 原因。

自行车, 常见不, 什么人不适合, 你经常骑不?

学习、生活、工作篇

TV Program

Part 2

Describe a TV program.

You should say:

- 1)What was name of the program
- 2)When did you watch it
- 3)What did it talk about

And explain why you like this program.

You must say:

What is the name of your favourite TV programme?

Why do you like to watch this TV programme?

What is this programme about?

Part 3

What the differences between the TV programmes of now and 20 years ago?

Is there too much violence on the TV in country how to control it?

How is Internet affecting the TV?

Are there any programmes that you hate to watch? Why?

What TV sets you prefer, the old ones or the new flat screen ones? Why?

Who is your favourite TV star?

What is your opinion on the advertisement on TV? Is it necessary? Why?

Should children watch TV? Why?

How many hours a week do you watch the TV? Are you a TV addict?

What are the advantages and disadvantages of watching TV?

夜间节目有什么不同? 过去和现在的不同

电视节目对孩子的作用, 对老人的作用

电视节目在中国的发展如何?

现在影院在中国的发展如何?

有很多人看 dvd 而不去影院你怎么看?

喜欢电视还是听电台？但是有什么缺点 人们选择有什么不同 喜欢什么电视节目 怎么改善电视 电视除了帮助放松还有什么可以获得的

Helpful Vocabulary:

Host, evening news, weather forecast, Drama serial, Drama Series, Variety Show, Quiz Show, Chat shows, Comedy, mime show, Football night, focus, Six plus one (6+1), Sports news, Chinese cooking, rediscovering China, Guess, wild planet, Discovery Channel, CCTV _____, Phoenix, BBC, CNN.

Different parts of TV:

Volume knob, tune knob, remote control, satellite, cable, antenna, contrast, colour, brightness,

Advantages	Disadvantages
More fun and time passes quickly	Less time to talk with the family members
Learn knowledge	Bad for eyesight
Good way to get the latest news	To much violence that is bad for children
Good way to keep children busy at home	Children spend less time on studies.

Sample answer:

I seldom watch TV, because I have a computer and most of my free time is spent in front of the computer browsing the websites and chatting with my friends. Anyhow, I do have a favourite TV program and it's called "Happy Dictionary". It's a quiz show. In this program a wide range of prizes is given to the winners. The host of this program is my favourite her name is "Wang Xiao Ya". She is an incredible host.

In the beginning of the program they will introduce the 5 participants and then they will be asked a question, the person who answers the question correctly and quickly will be given an opportunity to take the quiz, the quiz is divided in to three or four stages, I can't remember this exactly right now, anyway in each stage you will get a prize. The prizes are decided by participants, e.g. a computer, laptop, digital video camera, a free holiday things like that. There are there questions in each stage, and the way the host asks these questions make them more difficult. For example after you have given an answer she will ask you are you sure and the person starts getting confused and changes his right answer to a wrong one, its funny and interesting, I really enjoy this part. The participants can get help for others for answering the questions but its limited there are only three ways and if you have used one then you cannot use it again these three ways are calling a friend by phone, asking the audience and letting the computer erase one of the wrong answer. The entire questions are multiple choices.

This program is an hour long and is usually broadcasted at 9:00 PM. The other reason why I like this program is that there is no violence and it can enhance you general knowledge.

I dislike watching news, because they always give you depression and tension and seldom there is good news. So I want to stick to an old English proverb "No news is good news", so if I don't watch them or listen to them I have No news about what's happening in this mean and crazy world and this makes it good news. I think that's it.

学习、生活、工作篇

Work Together

project or work do with other people

合作的意义

独自工作的好处

中国人的合作观念

怎么培养孩子的合作观念

政治合作与科技合作哪个更容易

教育制度

中西教育的差异和优缺点

参加过的培训班，谁是老师，学些什么，为什么你觉得有意思。

中学与大学的教育制度有什么不同？

Memory

- 1.人们是否爱记东西
- 2.为什么
- 3.人们记什么
- 4.为什么人们有些记得，有些忘记
- 5.为什么有人爱记在纸上
- 6.你是否有过幻觉
- 7.有些事情你想忘记又忘不了，该怎么办

学习、生活、工作篇

Youth culture

part2

Tell me about youth culture in your country

You should say

what youth culture is

if it is different in different parts of the country

how it has changed since you / your parents were young

and explain your feelings about it

学习、生活、工作篇

你一天中最美好的时光？

Describe 你一天中最美好的时光？

你喜欢做时间计划吗？为什么？

你认为别人喜欢吗？

你认为别人喜欢固定的时间计划还是经常变换的？

how to manage your time properly,

do you think your method is better than others?is there any method your

have taken to improve the efficiency?

哪个时间是你感觉最好的？

学习、生活、工作篇

Diary

Law

警察，律师的比较

法律的目的，产生，效果

你觉得为什么有的人喜欢当律师而不是？你觉得 international law 有什么作用？你觉得在未来世界各国会不会使用相同的法律，为什么？

A Good Law

Example:

I would like to say the law which is brought out about 3 months ago, the main purpose is to forbid the use of plastic bags, but I don't know the detailed things about the law because I pay my full attention to my exam, and some day, I went to the supermarket to buy some food and soft drinks, when I checked out and asked the the shop assistant for a plastic bag, she said that you should to pay 30 cents because of the law, I was shocked at first, and then happy because of it, people would not see many plastic bags scattered on the trees and the corners of the streets, no white pollution, our city will become more clean more beautiful.

night life

为什么有些人要开夜店？

形容一个你没学过但想学的课程

Talk about a course you want to attend in the future. You should say:

- what kind of course it is,
- why you would like to do it,
- whether it will be difficult for you,
- what you would like about it.
- When are you going to attend this course?
- Teaching: what makes a good teacher?
- Do you think school lessons and teachers are necessary for successful learning?
- Do you think we learn differently in different ages? How?

什么 怎么学 有什么好处 为什么想学

综合篇

A Historical Event

part2

Tell me about an historical event

You should say

what the event was and when and where it took place

which famous people were involved in this event

why this event was important

and explain why you find this event interesting

part3

Do you think that a knowledge of history is important for a well-rounded education?

Do you think that politicians and other influential people pay enough attention to history when planning the future?

Which historical event do you think most influenced your country's history?

Which historical events continue to influence the lives of people in your country?

In the future, do you think that history will become less important as science and technology become more important?

综合篇

A scientific development

part2

Tell me about an important scientific development

You should say:

what the development is and who developed it

what the original idea behind the development was

how it has developed in recent years

and explain how it might influence society in the future

综合篇

An economic issue

part2

Tell me about an economic issue that is facing your country

You should say

what the issue is and why it is important

how it affects you personally

how the government is treating this issue

and explain how this issue may develop in the future.

综合篇

Crime

part3

What do you think of capital punishment (the death penalty)?

Do you think that prison is an effective way to punish criminals?

What are the alternatives to putting criminals in prison?

Do you think that increased violence on TV is related to increased crime?

Are the police sufficiently trained and equipped to deal with crime?

what can you do about the increasing crime

现在偷窃犯罪率是否有上升，该如何减少这种情况

Organization

Describe an organization (such as a company, a factory, a government organization or a student organization at school).

大概问 common type, 为什么有的人喜欢小公司, 为什么把工厂建到到城边

讲 organization (shop, company) 要有很多人组成的

how do you know it? what do people do there? where is it ?

大公司同小公司 有什么优势? 、

举例说明:

When I was in high school I was so lucky that I had chance to visit my uncle's company, a big one, which produce shoes. My headmaster organized all of my classmates to go there by bus in order to provide us an opportunity to know the hard working and the procedure of shoes. All of our classmates went there delightfully because this is the only and first time to go out school to experience the different life that we never know before. But after we visiting the company we found that manufacture clothes made pollution to the environment, such as the polluted water and wasted materials. All of those are harmful to our environment and of course our health. We can not forbid this because we need shoes to protect our feet, anyhow, we can do something to it, that is we buy less shoes in order that there is less pollution

综合篇

Culture

part3

In your opinion, what are the most important cultural aspects of your country?

Do you think that people's cultural tastes change as they get older?

Are cultural events an important part of life in your country?

In the future , do you think that different cultures will come closer together or remain distinct

描述一个文化! 掌握其他国家的文化有什么好处?

语言和文化之间有什么关系?

中国 1978 年以后与世界的交流更多了, 这是为什么?

了解其他国家的文化对于你, 还有你的家庭来说有什么意义?

现在有很多中国学生选择去澳大利亚留学, 定居, 这对于中国自己的文化有什么影响?

综合篇

Making Yourself a better person

part2

Tell me about how you could make yourself a better person

You should say

what the change or improvement would be

why you have not made the change or improvement yet

if you would need the help of other people

and explain how your life would be better as a result

综合篇

Only child

对孩子的教育，父母的责任，是否是独生子，不同孩子数的家庭有什么差异，家长对小孩的影响！独生子女有和利弊？（independence, selfishness? 等等）我对这种社会现象的看法和意见？父母的意见？父母觉得这样值不值得？你能体会到父母的辛劳吗？现在青年的娱乐方式。有些成人不要孩子，你的看法。具体问题大概是生孩子多好还是少好等等，是独生子女优劣，代沟，家庭教育父母之间的差别， discuss how to educate children, difference of children education methods between the past and now talk about the 1-child policy, how u feel abt this. Will this require the kid to have more responsibilities? family role, who's the one that makes decision and why has this (male-dominated)trend been challenged? How and explain why Besides the one-child policy, is there any other government policies that influenced the family, especially from economic perspective.

综合篇

Science

part3

What kind of person do you think makes a good scientist?

Do you think modern scientific inventions have really improved our lives?

Do we really need people like historians, philosophers, and sociologists in the modern scientific world?

What new scientific developments do you expect to see in the next ten or twenty years?

What do you think of laboratory experiments on animals?

Medical science is constantly helping people to live longer . Do you think that is a good thing?

综合篇

The Economy

part3

Which industries are important in your country?

Which industries do you think will become more important in the future?

If your country wishes to attract more foreign investment, how can it do so?

How can companies improve conditions for workers and encourage them to work harder?

What has been the most significant development in your country's economy during the last 10 years?

If you were in charge of your country' s economy , what main changes would you make?

Experience

Describe a new experience you had recently.

You should say:

When you had it.

Where you had it.

What it was about.

And explain why you chose to talk about it.

综合篇

The Education System

part2

Tell me about the education system in your country

You should say
at what ages students go to different schools
what the advantages and disadvantages of the system are
how the system is changing
how many type of education in your country?
what do you think of key schools in china?
how the people think of teacher?
and explain what changes you would like to see

综合篇

The Environment

Why do you think cities are polluted?
What are some of negative effects of pollution?
What should the government do to reduce pollution in cities?
How has the government's attitude towards pollution changed in recent years?
What can an individual do to help reduce pollution?

参考内容:

wastes from industries 工业污染
vehicle exhaust emissions 汽车尾气
rubbish from human life 生活垃圾

Example:

Environment is a hot topic around the world. In my opinion, the environment is getting worse and worse. We can't see the blue sky as before; we can't swim in the river as before. The most serious one is that the weather is changing too fast, for example, three days before, it was as hot as summer, but today is as cold as winter. I think it is time for not only the governments but also all the individuals to protect our earth. For the governments, I think they have done much. But for our individuals, we must do more to protect our environment. Such as, we must limit the use of air conditioning; we must limit the use of the plastic bag.

综合篇

The weather

part2



综合篇

Childhood

学习小时候的回忆,好的,不好的,是否要保留.

你的童年和现在的小孩有什么不同,

如何照顾小孩

a person who took care of you in your childhood

综合篇

Waste

the reason of causing waste; how?;

what's the different between old people & young---waste?

the important of advertising; will it cause waste;

综合篇

常考的口语 TOPIC

01 Old person

Describe an old man influenced you

1. who was he?
2. when did you know him
3. what he did and explain why he influenced you

举例说明

I really admire my grandfather. Because he taught me something that I cannot learn from school or books, which impressed me most was his attitude to life and death. When he was young, life in china was hard to imagine, my grandfather joined the army after his father's death, that year he was only sixteen. Death or success, just like today's coffee or tea, was everyday's topic. Backed up by the faith of communism, we china won the independence in 1949, which were supposed to mean a new lift, but my grandfather together with the elder in that age, didn't open a new life until 1990. until then, a wealthy and happy life was beginning for my grandfather and so did disease. After more than 50 years tough life, my grandfather suffered from a variety of diseases. Such as diabetes, high blood pressure. In my view, I thought grandfather's life is tragedy; never enjoy on day peace a joy. However, he still maintains a happy outlook on life. as he always told me that "we can't change life itself, but what really matter is the attitude you face life". Although grandfather is rather old now, and weak, he still does some reading and walking His attitude influence me deeply, I will take the same way to face any difficult in my life.

02 City

1. where it is located?
2. what special for you?
3. why you want to stay there?

part 3

1. please compare 100 hundred years old city and modern city and what predict about the city in the future.

你认为哪个 city 适合小孩子生长，为什么？

city travel(大城市好？小城市好？什么东西在城市里起到不好的作用？城市的最大问题？人们为什么住在这里)

is your city suit for tourists?你居住的城市吸引游客吗？

03 Room

part2:

- 1.what's your favorite room in your home
- 2.what it likes you live
- 3.what you do in the room normally and explain why you like it

04 Famous person

Describe a well-known person in history who you would like to meet

- 1.who this person was
 - 2.what he did
 - 3.what was special about him or her and explain why you would like to meet him or her
- the person you wanna talk with 、 communication with people

经理人需要具备的素质

05 Photograph

- 1:你喜欢照相吗?
- 2: 你一般什么时候照相
- 3: 喜欢看照片吗?
- 4: 喜欢用哪种照相机, 照相机的发历史

06 Cloth

什么样的衣服会使人比较有性格

你比较喜欢穿什么样的衣服

你比较喜欢时尚的还是传统的衣服

举例说明:

Different people have different tastes for choosing clothes. That's the reason why some people like wearing colorful clothes, while some people choose the pure ones. Of course, everyone has the right to wear the clothes he/she like best. However, one can't wear casually on a very formal occasion, such as a party, an interview.

I still remember the day when I was on an interview to a company. I wore my favorite clothes which was a fashionable yellow one. When I got the company, the manager who interviewed me looked at me with curious eye-sight and asked me why I chose this coat on such an occasion. At that time, I was puzzled for I did not know why he asked so. Then, he told the me the reasons. The coat that I worn was really beautiful but it gave

others the unsteady feelings. What's more, it shows ed my causal attitude towards work..

Of course, I failed to get the job there.

Therefore, one can't choose the clothes just depends on one's own taste on a very formal occasion. The suits may be the best choice , which can give others the trustful feelings.

07 Furniture

08 Holiday

1.when was it

2.who went with you

3.where was it

and explain why you like best

1.what is different between you and your parent holiday?

2.how to develop china's tourist ?

3.say something about tourist change in your life and the positive/negative

4.how to influence social change

09 Creative ability

什么是 Creative ability?

Creative ability 对个人、社会的益处?

怎样运用 Creative ability?

10 Change in your own life

描述 your own life?

your own life 有什么重点吗?

your own life 中最令人难忘的一幕?

11 Film

1: 你喜欢什么类型的电影

2: 你比较喜欢在家看电影还是去电影院

3: 哪部电影另你最难忘

4:中国有这么多的电影院有无必要

5: 电影中有这么多的为什么会有暴力呢

6: 演员和以前有什么不同呢

12 School

introduce a school you like

- 1.what's kind of it
- 2.what size
- 3.what u enjoy most during the school time
and explain why you like it

13 Travel

describe a exciting trip you made

when

where

Why

Who you want to go there with.

And explain why you want to go to this particular place.

你居住的城市是否又很多游客? 1.为什么有人去你家乡旅游?

世界上的哪一个部分是你最想去参观的?在哪?有旅游所带来的好处和坏处,人们旅游的原因,喜欢用的旅游交通工具,

中国有哪些景色? 为什么人们喜欢参观美丽的景色

14 Time in work and leisure

现在人们在 work and leisure 都爱干什么?

你又爱干什么呢?

你认为 work and leisure 对你重要吗, 为什么?

15 Gift

你所喜欢的 Gift?

你收到的一件难忘的 Gift?

你送给别人的 Gift?

中国人在什么情况下会送礼?

Describe a gift you received in your childhood.

when did you get it?

who gave it to you?

what is it.

And explain why you choose to talk about it.

孩子喜欢什么礼物,女孩男孩喜欢的礼物有区别吗?为什么会有区别?大人都送什么礼物给孩子?..

举例说明:

Everyone could receive presents in his/her life when a special day comes. So do I. I have received many presents since I was a little girl. However, the most precious one among them is the ring which was sent by my boyfriend at my 20th birthday.

At that time, we were all the students in university. You know, the students who were studying at school were not rich, but my boyfriend bought me the silver ring with the money accumulated for a long time. Though the ring is not a diamond one, it means the pure love of my boyfriend to me. I will cherish the ring forever.

16 Advertisement

describe an advertisement that you seen or hear

- 1.what is it about
- 2.where do you know it
- 3.why do you like it
- 4.What type of advertisement it is.
- 5.When you saw it.
- 6.And explain why you like it.

17 Equipment

18 Friend

19 Toy

20 Children

21 Success

(both your life and your country's) success. how to define success

22 Typical holiday

23 Exciting period

24 Music and song

25 TV program

26 Ideal house

27 Park or garden

28 Sportsman

29 Book or story

30 river and lake

31 something you want to do

32 机器人

如果让你选择，你是愿意与机器人还是动物交流？

描述一个你理想中的机器人，机器人是否会取代人类？机器人对人类社会有什么影响？

33 library

where is it.

what does it look like.

what can you find in the library?

And explain why you have particular memory about this library

Describe a university library, college library, public library

你觉的图书馆怎样鼓励人们去的?图书馆里的服务员有怎样 skills?如果图书馆可以提供你全方位的知识,那么学校图书馆又有什么用呢??

应该每个学校都有图书馆吗 why? 图书馆在哪些方面帮助大家学习? 应该每个城市都有免费图书馆吗 why? 哪些人应该帮助建设图书馆?

例子:

I spend most of my time in Henan Provincial Library after graduation. This library is located in the Songshan road. It had been established since 1937. during WAR time, it was destroyed. After liberation, it was reconstructed. There are five parts in that library, multi-media reading room, self-study room, magazine reading room, English books reading room, and children's books reading room. You can borrow 2 or 3 books each time. And you can just keep them for only one month. If you want to length time, you must fill an application form. If not, you will be fined. On holidays or break time, each room is full of readers. I always stay in the study room. Read my favorite book--- Greek Fairy tales. Have a cup of tea. Enjoy myself.

34 保护财产

你觉得个人而言,应该如何保护自己的财产物品之类的

如果是车,你觉得如何保护

如果是 house,你又怎么做?

35 探险

对探险的看法、经历

36 残疾人

37 校服

38 公务员

39 social health

40 一个出国计划

如何学习和使用口语机经

一，其实很多人误解了机经

很多考生都会对机经的学习和使用有一个误区，那就是机经是对于英语基础不是非常扎实的学生的最后一根救命稻草，也就是换句话说，钻研机经是获取雅思高分（或者说是令人满意的分数）的一种捷径。因此，对于很多学生，无论是在提供系统雅思教学的学校学习，还是在家依靠网络资源自学的学生来说，都会将自己整个雅思的学习围绕着机经来展开。其实，这是广大考生普遍存在的一个误区。之所以人们会如此重视机经的作用，究其原因，主要是在很多雅思讨论学习网站上，在每次雅思考试之前，都会倚仗机经作为雅思考试预测的一个重要的依据。这也就不可避免的误导了学生，加上网上内容无监管机制的特点，我们会听到各种各样老师或者学生夸大机经重要性的传言。那么针对这个问题，朗阁海外考试研究中心的专家将详细地，从客观的角度来阐述对于众多的烤鸭们，该如何有效的来使用和学习机经，那么这里主要针对的是口语机经。

二，机经的由来和独特作用

首先，无忧雅思网提醒广大考生，应该对机经的概念有一个正确的认识。机经是历年来无数考生无私奉献的结晶。每次雅思考试结束后，全国各地的当次的雅思考生都会非常无私将自己所能回忆起来的题目甚至说答案（当然答案一般来说仅限于听力和阅读这两科）在网上通过帖子的形式发布出来。然后有人再将这些材料进行统一的分类，或者按照版本号，或者是按照话题进行分类。这样一来，长年累月下来，考生就没有必要再去网上辛辛苦苦的翻阅往年都考过什么内容和题目，比如说在口语方面，哪些话题，针对某一个第二部分的话题，考官又是如何展开的呢？在机经上，分类的设置形式以及目录都已经非常的清晰明了。可见，机经并不是什么哪个机构或英国剑桥大学的官方资料，（所谓市面上常能见到的以“某某”学校的名义出版的雅思机经纯粹是一种 **blatant violation of intellectual property rights**（太气愤了，以至于不知道中文该如何表达了，应该是对知识产权的厚颜无耻的亵渎!!!暴殄天物!!!）。所以，不可避免的，所编出的机经必不可少的会出现这样或那样的错误。而试图倚仗机经取得高分的做法更是无从谈起。很多学生甚至会放弃专业的雅思培训，将大把的宝贵的时间投入到机经的学习中，每天劳心费神的去尝试把厚厚的四本机经背过，那恐怕结果会事倍功半。那么，很多学生就会问是不是说机经就是一摞废纸呢？其实，机经自然有其独特的作用，只是学生应该更多的去改变机经的学习和使用方法。

三，如何看待庞杂的机经？

这里，我拿最新的 2011 年豪华夏季版的口语机经（大家可以从关于雅思的网站上下载到）

来向各位烤鸭们举例说明应该如何去利用这本书来帮助到自己的雅思备考。可以说，这一个版本较已往的有了很大的突破。除了按照像地方，经历，人物等大类别的题目集中分类外，还增设了很多有用的内容，比如说常考的一些口语话题，口语精华，甚至还有听力的高频词汇等等。那么，我们就先从最大的一个部分，也是最为重要的一个部分谈起，那就是题目的罗列。这部分内容大约占到160多页（整本口语机经共191页），可以说是非常详细的列出了雅思口语考试从创办开始到现在在大陆地区考过的几乎所有的题目。因为口语目前处在一个近乎饱和的状态，尤其是在雅思口语的第一、第二部分（通常是考生备考的重点）。虽说新兴题目也会偶尔出现那么一两次，但是整体来说考生在考试中所问的题目一定是在机经里面某一页的某个地方出现过。所以，才会造成很多学生盲目学习机经的情况。

四、不能过分倚赖机经的三大原因

其实，虽说只要准备好了机经上的内容，那考试就有100%把握这句话有一定的道理，但是却有失偏颇，主要有三个原因：首先，机经上的题目过多。经朗阁海外考试研究中心对机经做过专门的统计，仅part 2的描述题目，机经上就给出来了230个题，如果我们再将每道part 2题目后面跟着的7、8道part 3题目算进去的话，那我们所谈论的雅思备考恐怕不是几个月能解决的问题了。单单雅思口语这一科就有接近2000道题目要准备，这还不算单词的学习以及发音的纠正，答案正确程度。如果考生中有谁是三年后或更久后要考雅思的，可以采取这种方法。但就算有足够的时间，那么也会遇到第二个问题，过杂。这里面的口语考题很多是几年前，可能是2000年左右的时候经常考到的题目，而最近几年已经逐渐的淡出了考官的视野。所以，针对这类题目的准备就显得有些多余和浪费时间。但问题，考生们很难分辨出哪些是考试有可能会考的，哪一些又是所谓已经被淘汰了的。第三，发音。任何一个雅思考生，就算有一个满分的口语答案照着念，恐怕最终得到的分数也不会太高（7分可能已经是非常高了，而问题是考生又何从找到这2000道题目的满分答案又能将他们背的滚瓜烂熟呢），其中一个很重要的原因就是发音。举个例子，一句再有水平的，地道的中国话，恐怕让一个刚学中文的老外来读的话，那个味也变了。同样的道理，如果考生发音没有达到一个要求，就算能说出莎士比亚式的句子，恐怕也不见得考官能够给多高的分数。而发音这一项又是考生们从机经中所学不到的。

五、机经的优势何在？

那么，机经到底对于一个普通的雅思考生来说该如何使用呢？首先，机经提供了一个方便。就好比说很多学习英语的学生都会选择去买个电子词典而不是厚厚的字典，为什么呢？不就是为了图个方便快捷吗。而机经的作用是一样的。如果考生们希望了解考试都可能考到一些怎样的口语话题，很简单，翻阅一下机经，按照不同类别进行查询就能很快的找到了（电子媒体的优势啊）。其次，部分题目提供了一些答题的思路以及一些答案，这里第一能够让学生积累必要的解题思路；第二，能给学生一个参考，起码让学生清楚到底6分或7分的口语要达到怎样的一个水平。虽然个别的给出的口语答案写得有点死板，

并且过于模板化，但是总体来说，会对学生在口语考试有很大的帮助。

六， 机经的适用人群

那么，是不是说每个学生都必须按照上述方法来使用和学习机经呢？其实不然。机经最适合两种考生。第一类人群是从未接触过雅思的，想要对雅思各科考试有个总体的了解或者说还没进行雅思系统培训或自学的考生想要趁着课余时间先打个基础，那么这些准烤鸭就可以将机经作为一本您通往雅思高分的一个起点。这样的话，不会造成盲目的背单词这种情况，而是有针对性的进行个人英语能力的自我提高。第二类人群就是比如说还有两三个星期就要考雅思的学生。到那个时候，考生们该学的单词，技巧和每个部分的答题思路应该都已经掌握。那么说最欠缺的就是练习，而往年考题就是最好的选择。考生可以每天抽出两到三个小时放在口语的学习上，挑出每个话题下的几个题目进行练习，这时候如果有什么不会的、忘记的思路和表达，可以马上进行补救。在练习过程中，自己的英语口语就会不断的逐步提高。

七， “熟能生巧、非诚勿扰”

Practice makes perfect. 恐怕学过雅思的人都知道这句话，还有很多人会将其作为自己的座右铭。但我认为在雅思口语考试的准备中，这是必须的，但还不够，方法也同等重要。根据经验来说，雅思口语考试过程中有着各种各样无法预料的客观因素都在无时无刻地影响着考生的成绩。有时候，就那么“寸”，0.5分可能就是您再次重考时需要再多拿的分数。在这时候，考生们都会祈祷上天保佑，作为一个无神论者，我也是始终相信 **God will only help those who help themselves.** 不要告诉我你备考是多么的累，只需要回答你是否在雅思备考前全力以赴了。如果你的答案是 ‘yes’，恭喜你，高分的大门正在为您悄悄的打开，大门上贴了四个字：“非诚勿扰”。

雅思考生为何总输在口语上？

据资料统计，凡是总分过不了6.5分的考生，有多半是栽在了口语上。换句话说，口语得不了7分，总分也就很难上7分。我分析认为，一般考生有四方面失误：

第一,逻辑思维。

大多数考生可能预先准备了些提示卡并能熟背下来，但他们很少有考虑上下文的逻辑关系。例如：“你认为家乡最大的社会问题是什么？”有些考生觉得只要说出答案即可拿分，殊不知缺乏举证能力。如果说：无锡的最大问题是交通拥挤，那么考生应立即举例说明拥挤的时间、拥挤的线路及拥挤的原因。

第二,死记硬背。

有些考生缺乏举一反三的能力,误认为只要背就能得分,这就是我们应试教育的弊端。我认为,如果说你带着答案去考,考官司第一会认为你不诚实;第二会认为你的语言功底不扎实,他们会从考生的表达和语速中发现破绽,并立即更改题意。例如:“你们家乡的公交状况如何?”其实,考官的意图不仅仅在于你回答有多少条公交线路,而是想了解该城市的规模。因此粗制滥造的背诵是无法考高分的。

第三,不懂装懂。

有些考生因为怕羞或紧张,在没完全正确理解题意的情况下就给出答案,这也是考官所不解的。考生有权请求考官复述,可我们的考生大多都放弃了这一权利。

第四,口语的评分是参照流利、连贯和语意准确而打分的。

所谓流利就是能和考官就某一话题进行正常的交流,而不是指语速快。只要按照正常的说话节奏,面对面地探讨或表达某一主题就可得到有效的分值!连贯是指上下文的一致性。如果说考生在赞美家乡时用了“nice, beautiful”,那就应对这两个词逐一展开,使考官感到考生并不是在故弄玄虚,而使其信服。语意的正确就是指用词、时态、语态等均需要符合所表达的意境。我认为,只要考生克服上述四大误区就应该获得理想的分值以至高分。

雅思口语 124 精华 Topic1

- 1 An important letter
- 2 An important decision
- 3 An adventurous person
- 4 A busy time
- 5 Receiving a large sum of money
- 6 A film
- 7 A vehicle you would like to own
- 8 A friend
- 9 An unsatisfactory purchase
- 10 An exhibition
- 11 A work of art
- 12 Your childhood room
- 13 A building in your hometown
- 14 A book you enjoyed reading
- 15 A meal for your friends

- 16 A piece of furniture
- 17 A practical skill
- 18 A class or course
- 19 An interesting or unusual thing you did recently
- 20 A walk you take regularly
- 21 An English class activity
- 22 Future plans
- 23 A local event
- 24 A place you have visited in your country
- 25 Your favourite season or time of year
- 26 A leisure centre
- 27 A good neighbour
- 28 A time when you helped someone
- 29 A foreign culture
- 30 A childhood friend
- 31 A character from a childhood story
- 32 A planned trip
- 33 A photograph that you like
- 34 The oldest person you know
- 35 A building in your school or university
- 36 An interesting subject
- 37 A small business you would like to own
- 38 A place where you often go shopping
- 39 A wild animal from your country
- 40 A child you know
- 41 A radio program
- 42 Leisure time
- 43 Success
- 44 A person you visited
- 45 The house you lived in as a child
- 46 A recent news story.
- 47 A positive change
- 48 Something you saved up for
- 49 Someone who spoke a different language
- 50 Your work
- 51 A piece of equipment
- 52 A library
- 53 A wild animal
- 54 A childhood present

- 55 Two people from the same family
- 57 An outdoor activity
- 58=32
- 59 Some advice you received
- 60 A leader
- 61 A means of transport
- 63 An occasion when you were late
- 64 A sports event
- 65 An advertisement
- 66 A hotel
- 67 Clothes
- 68 Last weekend
- 69 Open-air market
- 70 A person you lived with
- 71 A modern building
- 72 A book you learned something from
- 73 A public event
- 74 A happy memory from childhood
- 75 A stage of your life
- 76 Something you made by hand
- 77 Someone who does something well
- 78 School holidays
- 79 A business near your home
- 80 A special meal
- 81 Art or Music
- 82 A New or Exciting Activity
- 83 An Interesting Old Person
- 84 A Place for Swimming
- 85 A Gift
- 86 A Famous Person
- 87 A TV Show
- 88 A Book You Read as a Child
- 89 A Lesson, Class or Training Session
- 90 A Trip You Made
- 91 A Person You Enjoy Talking With
- 92 A Positive Change (2)
- 93 Something You Lost
- 94 A Way to Relax
- 95 Favourite Weather



- 96 Ideal Home
- 97 Future Work Plans (2)
- 98 A Small Business You Would Like to Own (2)
- 99 A Film You Enjoyed Watching
- 100 A Game You Played As a Child
- 101 A Newspaper or Magazine You Like to Read
- 102 An Ideal Park
- 103 A Person Who Took Care of You in Your Childhood
- 104 A Person Who Likes to Help Others
- 105 An Important Letter You Received (2)
- 106 Your Best Friend
- 107 Something You Would Like to Learn
- 108 A Traditional Event in Your Country
- 109 Success (2)
- 110 A Photograph (2)
- 111 An Environmental Problem
- 112 Travel to Somewhere in the World
- 113 A Product Related to Your Job
- 114 A Website
- 115 Another Language
- 116 A Family Event
- 117 A Cafe or Restaurant
- 118 An Artistic Activity
- 119 A Recent Change
- 120 A Person You Would Like to be Similar to
- 121 A Place for Shopping
- 122 A City You Have Visited
- 123 A School Friend
- 124 An Invention

TODAY THERE IS IELTS EXAM. FOR THOSE MY FELLOW STUDENTS AND FRIENDS WHO WANT TO SCORE HIGH IN YOUR ORAL TEST, PLEASE BE AWARE OF THE FOLLOWING STEPS。

雅思口语低分原因分析及应对策略

如果你问一个正在为雅思考试积极奋战的烤鸭，‘在听，说，读，写’四科里面，哪一科最难’，我相信大多数考生的答案肯定是口语，而事实也确实如此。中国学生的口语在 08 年里的平均分为 5.26 分，是所有的四十个国家里面口语分数最低的。究其原因，很多考生可能更多的会以一种抱怨的口气来说，在中国的教育体系里面，根本就不注重口语的练习。所以，中国学生口语不好也就情有可原了。不能不说这有一定的道理，但是如果我们去仔细的分析一下，大多数的中国学生都是一年级，甚至是幼儿园的时候就已经开始接触英语了。可以说我们已经学习英语整整学了 12 年之久，就算我们再没有着重的练习过口语，现在学生的口语我认为还是远远低于其应该表现出来的水准。

1. 模仿标准答案

在最近一段时间里，已经很少有新题出现。所以大多数考生会选择去一一的准备考过的题目（主要是雅思 Part 1 和 Part 2）。所以，我们可以看到，大多数考生在准备的时候，都会选择去找一本雅思口语的标准答案书，然后把这些答案背下来。其实，如果这样的话，分数在大多数情况下反而会更低。这主要是因为很多的标准答案的用词比较难。所以，如果考生的英语发音，英语语言的组织能力不够好的话，如果用这么难的词，考官一听就能听出来考生是事先备好的。

2. 使用难的单词

很多时候，我发现很多考生在说话的时候都会说一句或甚至几个单词的时候就卡住了。当问到是什么原因的时候，很多考生会说不会用英文表达，或者是某个单词不会说。其实，在真正的英语交流中，我们会发现很多的外教讲话时英语的用词是非常简单，这就是英语交流的精华。在真正的日常交流中，外国人并不会去追求一些难的单词，而更多的是用最简单的词汇和语法结构将自己的意思表达出来。所以，朗阁海外考试研究中心的老师建议考生不要去追求用什么难的单词，而是想方设法用自己已经会的表达把意思表达清楚即可。即使是在第三部分，题目非常的难，考生也可以很好的回答其中 80% 的题目。

3. 套用固定结构

现在很多考官都已经知道考生已经准备好了第二部分，所以考官会更多的把时间集中的放在第三部分，问的题目越来越难来判断考生的真实水平。在第三部分的回答时，老师建议考生套用一定的结构：第一句话，直接回答问题。很多考生喜欢绕来绕去，如果这样的话，考官会认为考生并不会回答问题，而是在拐弯抹角。第二句话，考生可以套用 **there be** 句型，可能是原因，或者情况。然后在第三，第四句话将具体的两个原因或情况进行详细阐述。最后两句话，考生可以将这个话题引到自身的经历。

总之，如果考生能够清楚的分清什么是正确的，应该做的，什么是不该做的，相信考生的分数会有明显的提高。（王爽）